600062646U

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PRINCIPIA LATINA.—Part III.

AN

INTRODUCTION TO LATIN POETRY.

CONTAINING

I. EASY HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS.
II. ECLOGAE OVIDIANAE.
III. LATIN PROSODY AND METRE.
IV. FIRST LATIN VERSE-BOOK.

For the Use of the Lower Forms in Public and Private Schools.

By WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D.,

EDITOR OF THE CLASSICAL AND LATIN DICTIONARIES.

SECOND EDITION.

LONDON:
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.
1864.

305 . c . 18

Digitized by Google

DR. WM. SMITH'S LATIN COURSE.

The following Series, now complete, undertaken with the view of facilitating the study of the Latin language, is the result of many years' practical teaching, and seeks to combine the advantages of the older and more modern methods of instruction.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I. A FIRST LATIN COURSE. Containing a GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, EXERCISE-BOOK, and VOCABULARIES. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

(A Key to the above may be had, gratis, by Teachers only, on application to the Author or Publisher.)

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART II. A READING-BOOK. Containing Fables, Anecdotes, Mythology, Roman Antiquities, and History. With Notes and a Dictionary. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART III. LATIN POETRY-BOOK. Containing—1. Easy Hexameters and Pentameters. 2. Eclogæ Ovidianæ. 3. Prosody and Metre. 4. First Latin Verse-Book. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

(A Key to the Verse-book may be had, gratis, by Teachers only, on application to the Author or Publisher.)

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART IV. LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. Containing the Rules of Syntax, with copious Examples, Explanations of Synonyms, and a Systematic Course of Exercises on the Syntax. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

(A Key to the Latin Exercises may be had, gratis, by Teachers only, on application to the Author or Publisher.)

LONDON: PRINTED BY W. CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

THE following Work is the Third of a short Series which I have undertaken with the view of facilitating the study of the Latin Language. It contains a Poetical Reading-Book suitable for Beginners, the chief laws of Latin Prosody, with an explanation of the structure of the Hexameter and Pentameter Verse, and a First Latin Verse-Book. It thus presents, in a single volume of moderate size, subjects usually distributed over two or more separate works; and there can be little doubt that a pupil who has mastered the book will have been well grounded in Latin verse, and will thus be able to enter upon the study of Virgil and Ovid with greater advantage than if he had attempted to read those authors without a similar preparatory training. The Poetical Extracts are taken from the 'Tirocinium Poeticum' of Siebelis—a work extensively read in the German Gymnasia, and which has gone through several editions. They are arranged in a systematic progression; and care has been taken, in the selection of passages, that the matter should be suitable for boys, and free from any special difficulty; while the Notes give such explanations as the pupil will be likely to require in the preparation of his lessons. Appended to the Eclogae Ovidianae are some verses on the difference of quantity and meaning in certain words, as well as upon other subjects, which the pupil should commit to memory.

Digitized by Google

The plan of the First Latin Verse-Book, which is taken from Seyffert's excellent work on the same subject, will be sufficiently understood by a list of its contents. The Exercises, like the Poetical Extracts, are so arranged as gradually to train the pupil in Latin Versification; and it is believed that a boy who has gone through these Exercises will be able to enter at once upon original composition in Verse.

W. S.

January 1*st*, 1863.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

PART I.

HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS :—

		PAGE
1.	Single Hexameters	1
2.	Moral Maxims from Dionysius Cato	4
3.	Passages from various Poets	5
4.	Elegiac Verses	7

PART II.

ECLOGAE OVIDIANAE :—

1.	The Power of Time	12
2.	Spring	12
3.	The Seasons and Ages of Human Life	13
4.	A Scythian Winter	13
5.	The Pleasures of a Country Life	14
6.	Vulgus amicitias utilitate probat	15
7.	The Increase of Avarice	16
8.	Arion	16
9.	Bacchus discovers Honey	17
10.	Orestes and Pylades	18
11.	Busiris and Phalaris	20
12.	Ceres and Proserpina	20
13.	The Golden Age	24
14.	Ceres changes a Boy into a Lizard	25
15.	Battus	26
16.	Icarus	26
17.	Latona changes Peasants into Frogs	28
18.	Philemon and Baucis	29
19.	Midas	32
20.	Cadmus founds Thebes	34

Digitized by Google

[illegible]

[illegible]

LATIN PROSODY :—

A. Quantity 85
B. Metre 87
I. Dactylic Hexameter 87
II. Dactylic Pentameter 101

Digitized by Google

PART IV.

FIRST LATIN VERSE-BOOK :—

Verses to be arranged— PAGE

1. Single Hexameters, without Elisions 105
2. Single Hexameters, with Elisions 108
3. Pairs of Hexameters, without and with Elisions 109
4. Single Elegiac Couplets (Hexameters and Pentameters) without Elisions, with Division of Verse 110
5. Single Elegiac Couplets, with Elisions and Division of Verse 114
6. Elegiac Verses (without and with Elisions), without Division of Verse: 1st, in straightforward order; 2ndly, more involved 116
7. Elegiac Verses like the former, together with Interchanges of certain Words and Particles 120
8. Several Elegiac Verses, with changes like those in § 7 .. 124
9. Several Hexameters, without Division of Verse, with Alterations as in §§ 7 and 8 134
10. Elegiac Verses, with omitted Epithets, and with Alterations as in §§ 7, 8, and 9 142
    A. With Epithets subjoined, which will all fall into the Metre 143
    B. With Epithets subjoined for Choice 146
11. Elegiac Verses, with interchanged Synonyms, and Alterations after the fashion of §§ 7, 8, 9, 10 149

Digitized by Google

ECLOGAE OVIDIANAE (*continued*) :—

PAGE

21. Cacus 37
22. Romulus and Remus 38
23. Foundation of Rome. Death of Remus 39
24. Mars relates to the Poet the Rape of the Sabine Virgins, and the Reconciliation with their Fathers 40
25. The Apotheosis of Romulus 42
26. Betrayal of Gabii 42
27. The Sagacity of Brutus under an assumed appearance of Folly 43
28. The Household Virtues of Lucretia 43
29. The Fabii 44
30. The Popular Festival 45
31. The Feast of Ceres 46
32. The Festival of the Dead 47
33. The Tempest 47
34. Life of Ovid, narrated by himself 48

APPENDIX.

VERSUS MEMORIALES :—

1. Difference of Quantity in certain Words 52
2. Difference of Meaning in certain Words 54
3. Names of Relationship 56
4. The Muses 57
5. Names of the Winds 57
6. Signs of the Zodiac 57
7. The Seven Wise Men of Greece 57
8. The Four Seasons 57
9. The Names of the Days of the Week 58

NOTES ON PARTS I. AND II. 59

PART III.

LATIN PROSODY :—

A. Quantity 89
B. Metre 97
I. Dactylic Hexameter 100
II. Dactylic Pentameter 102

Digitized by Google

PART IV.

FIRST LATIN VERSE-BOOK :—

Verses to be arranged— PAGE

1. Single Hexameters, without Elisions 105
2. Single Hexameters, with Elisions 108
3. Pairs of Hexameters, without and with Elisions 109
4. Single Elegiac Couplets (Hexameters and Pentameters) without Elisions, with Division of Verse 110
5. Single Elegiac Couplets, with Elisions and Division of Verse 114
6. Elegiac Verses (without and with Elisions), without Division of Verse: 1st, in straightforward order; 2ndly, more involved 116
7. Elegiac Verses like the former, together with Interchanges of certain Words and Particles 120
8. Several Elegiac Verses, with changes like those in § 7 .. 124
9. Several Hexameters, without Division of Verse, with Alterations as in §§ 7 and 8 134
10. Elegiac Verses, with omitted Epithets, and with Alterations as in §§ 7, 8, and 9 142
    - A. With Epithets subjoined, which will all fall into the Metre 143
    - B. With Epithets subjoined for Choice 146
11. Elegiac Verses, with interchanged Synonyms, and Alterations after the fashion of §§ 7, 8, 9, 10 149

Digitized by Google

GREEK AND LATIN GRAMMARS,

BY DR. GEORGE CURTIUS,

PROFESSOR IN THE UNIVERSITY OF LEIPZIG;

AND

DR. WM. SMITH,

EDITOR OF THE CLASSICAL AND LATIN DICTIONARIES.

1.

THE STUDENT'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND THE UPPER FORMS IN SCHOOLS.

BY PROFESSOR CURTIUS.

Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

2.

THE STUDENT'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND THE UPPER FORMS IN SCHOOLS.

BY WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D.

Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

These works are intended to supply a long acknowledged want in our School and College Literature, namely, GREEK and LATIN GRAMMARS, in volumes of moderate size, incorporating the results of the most recent researches of modern scholars, and adapted to the higher Forms in Schools, and for students of the Universities. They occupy an intermediate place between the larger grammars of Matthiae and Kühner, Madvig and Zumpt, and the elementary treatises which continue to be used in most of our public and private schools. They contain a fuller and more correct explanation of a variety of subjects scarcely touched upon in the ordinary Grammars; and the object of the Authors has been to make these Grammars, as far as possible, true representatives of the present advanced state of Scholarship in England and Germany.

ELEMENTARY GREEK AND LATIN GRAMMARS.

1.

CURTIUS'S SMALLER GREEK GRAMMAR.

ABRIDGED FROM THE LARGER WORK, FOR THE USE OF THE MIDDLE AND LOWER FORMS.

12mo. 3s. 6d

2.

SMITH'S SMALLER LATIN GRAMMAR.

ABRIDGED FROM THE LARGER WORK,
FOR THE USE OF THE MIDDLE AND LOWER FORMS.

12mo. 3s. 6d.

3.

CURTIUS'S FIRST GREEK COURSE.

CONTAINING

A DELECTUS, EXERCISE BOOK AND VOCABULARIES, ADAPTED TO CURTIUS'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

Digitized by Google

AN INTRODUCTION

TO

LATIN POETRY.

PART I.

EASY HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS.

1. Single Hexameters.

1 Aspiciunt oculis superi mortalia justis.
2 Cura pii dis sunt, et qui coluere, coluntur.
3 Nescia mens hominum fati sortisque futurae.
4 Orandum est, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano.
5 Sincerum est nisi vas, quodcumque infundis, acescit.
6 Divitiisne homines, an sunt virtute beati?
7 Vilius argentum est auro, virtutibus aurum.
8 Ipsa quidem virtus sibimet pulcherrima merces.
9 Conscia mens recti famae mendacia ridet.
10 Conscius ipse sibi de se putat omnia dici.
11 Omnia deficiant, animus tamen omnia vincit.
12 Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt.

13 Intendas animum studiis et rebus honestis.
14 Sedulus ante diem librum cum lumine poscas.
15 Cur nescire pudens prave quam discere mavis?
16 Dimidium facti, qui coepit, habet: sapere aude.
17 Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas.
18 Sed fugit interea, fugit irreparabile tempus.
19 Tempora labuntur, tacitisque senescimus annis.
20 O mihi praeteritos referat si Juppiter annos.

Digitized by Google

21 Dum licet, in rebus jucundis vive beatus.
22 Ne pereant, lege mane rosas; cito labitur aetas.
23 Vivere naturae te convenienter oportet.
24 Attenuant juvenum vigilatae corpora noctes.
25 O formose puer, nimium ne crede colori.
26 Quod licet, ingratum est; quod non licet, acrius urit.
27 Nitimur in vetitum semper cupimusque negata.
28 Quo mihi fortunam, si non conceditur uti?
29 Longa mora est nobis omnis, quae gaudia differt.
30 Gaudia principium nostri sunt saepe doloris.
31 Sperne voluptates, nocet empta dolore voluptas.
32 Frigidus, o pueri, fugite hinc, latet anguis in herba.
33 Tempora ne culpes, cum sis tibi causa doloris.
34 Felix, quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum.
35 Tum tua res agitur, paries cum proximus ardet.

---

36 Oderunt peccare boni virtutis amore.
37 Multi nil rectum, nisi quod placuit sibi, ducunt.
38 Fallit nos vitium specie virtutis et umbra.
39 Dum vitant stulti vitia, in contraria currunt.
40 Incidit in Scyllam, qui vult vitare Charybdim.
41 Quae nocitura tenes, quamvis sint cara, relinque.
42 Est modus in rebus, sunt certi denique fines.
43 Quicquid agis, prudenter agas et respice finem.
44 Quicquid in occulto est, in apricum proferet aetas.
45 Heu, quam difficile est crimen non prodere vultu.
46 Noscitur ex socio, qui non cognoscitur ex se.
47 Morbida facta pecus totum corrumpit ovile.
48 Nil ego contulerim jucundo sanus amico.

---

49 Omne tulit punctum, qui miscuit utile dulci.
50 Quod satis est, cui contingit, nihil amplius optet.
51 Divitiae grandes homini sunt vivere parce.
52 Discite, quam liceat parvo perducere vitam.
53 Coena brevis juvat et prope rivum somnus in herba.
54 Latrantem stomachum bene lenit cum sale panis.
55 Non opibus mentes hominum curaeque levantur.
56 Cantabit vacuus coram latrone viator.
57 Naturam certe mutare pecunia nescit.
58 Naturam expellas furca, tamen usque recurret.
59 Caelum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt.
60 Est aliquid patriis vicinum finibus esse.
61 Tempus in agrorum cultu consumere dulce est.

Digitized by Google

62 Principibus placuisse viris non ultima laus est.
63 Cede repugnanti, cedendo victor abibis.
64 Qui mortem metuunt, amittunt gaudia vitae.
65 Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito.
66 Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis!
67 Flebile principium melior fortuna sequetur.
68 Solamen miseris, socios habuisse malorum.
69 Hectora quis nosset, felix si Troja fuisset?
70 Oderunt hilarem tristes, tristemque jocosi.
71 Tempora mutantur, et nos mutamur in illis.
72 Felices obeunt, quorum sine crimine vita est.

---

73 Conveniens homini est hominem servare voluptas.
74 Regia, crede mihi, res est succurrere lapsis.
75 Si potes, ignotis etiam prodesse memento.
76 Invidus alterius macrescit rebus opimis.
77 Ne tibi quid desit, quaesitis utere parce.
78 Cernere justitiam nescit, quem munera caecant.
79 Irretit muscas, transmittit aranea vespas.
80 Virtutem primam esse puta compescere linguam.
81 Quod semel emissum est, volat irrevocabile verbum.
82 Exigua his tribuenda fides, qui multa loquuntur.
83 Parturiunt montes, nascetur ridiculus mus.
84 Multi rixantur de lana saepe caprina.

---

85 Intonuere poli, crebris micat ignibus aether.
86 Stat sonipes ac frena ferox humentia mandit.
87 Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.
88 At tuba terribili sonitu taratantara dixit.
89 Illi inter sese magna vi brachia tollunt.
90 Unus, qui nobis cunctando restituit rem.
91 Sparsis hastis longis campus splendet et horret.

Digitized by Google

2. Moral Maxims.

From Dionysius Cato.

1 Cum te aliquis laudat, judex tuus esse memento:
Plus aliis de te, quam tu tibi, credere noli.
2 Noli homines blando nimium sermone probare:
Fistula dulce canit, volucrem dum decipit auceps.
3 Cum recte vivis, ne cures verba malorum:
Arbitrii non est nostri, quid quisque loquatur.
4 Multorum disce exemplo, quae facta sequaris,
Quae fugias: vita est nobis aliena magistra.
5 Cum quid peccaris, castiga te ipse subinde:
Vulnera dum sanas, dolor est medicina doloris.
6 Iratus de re incerta contendere noli:
Impedit ira animum, ne possit cernere verum.
7 Litis praeteritae noli maledicta referre:
Post inimicitias iram meminisse, malorum est.
8 Vincere cum possis, interdum cede sodali,
Obsequio quoniam dulces retinentur amici.
9 Corporis exigui vires contemnere noli:
Consilio pollet, cui vim natura negavit.
10 Rem, tibi quam nosces aptam, dimittere noli:
Fronte capillata, post est occasio calva.
11 Quod potes, id tenta; nam litus carpere remis
Tutius est multo quam velum tendere in altum.
12 Quod nimium est fugito, parvo gaudere memento:
Tuta mage est puppis, modico quae flumine fertur.
13 Utere quaesitis opibus, fuge nomen avari:
Quid tibi divitiae prosunt, si pauper abundas?
14 Despice divitias, si vis animo esse beatus:
Quas qui suspiciunt, mendicant semper avari.
15 Infantem nudum cum te natura crearit,
Paupertatis onus patienter ferre memento.
16 Rebus in adversis animum submittere noli;
Spem retine, spes una hominem nec morte relinquit.
17 Tranquillis rebus, quae sunt adversa, caveto:
Rursus in adversis melius sperare memento.
18 Cum dubia et fragilis sit nobis vita tributa,
In morte alterius spem tu tibi ponere noli.
19 Tempora longa tibi noli promittere vitae:
Quocumque ingrederis, sequitur mors, corporis umbra.

Digitized by Google

3. Passages from various Poets.

1 Qui studet optatam cursu contingere metam,
Multa tulit fecitque puer, sudavit et alsit.
2 Ira furor brevis est: animum rege, qui nisi paret,
Imperat; hunc frenis, hunc tu compesce catena.
3 Nemo adeo ferus est, ut non mitescere possit,
Si modo culturae patientem commodet aurem.
4 Cuncta prius tentanda, sed immedicabile vulnus
Ense recidendum, ne pars sincera trahatur.
5 Maxima debetur puero reverentia. Si quid
Turpe paras, ne tu pueri contempseris annos,
Sed peccaturo obsistat tibi filius infans.
Nil dictu foedum visuque haec limina tangat,
Intra quae p er est.
6 Qui non defendit, qui absentem rodit amicum,
Fingere qui non visa potest, commissa tacere
Qui nequit, hic niger est, hunc tu, Romane, caveto.
7 Percontatorem fugito: nam garrulus idem est,
Nec retinent patulae commissa fideliter aures,
Et semel emissum volat irrevocabile verbum.
8 Crede mihi, immensa est finemque potentia caeli
Non habet, et quicquid superi voluere, peractum est.
9 Permittes ipsis expendere numinibus, quid
Conveniat nobis rebusque sit utile nostris;
Nam pro jucundis aptissima quaeque dabunt di.
10 Stat sua cuique dies, breve et irreparabile tempus
Omnibus est vitae; sed famam extendere factis,
Hoc virtutis opus.
11 Omnem crede diem tibi diluxisse supremum;
Grata superveniet, quae non sperabitur hora.
12 Ultima semper
Exspectanda dies homini est, dicique beatus
Ante obitum nemo supremaque funera debet.
13 Nam genus et proavos, et quae non fecimus ipsi,
Vix ea nostra voco; fortunae casus in illis.
14 Non domus et fundus, non aeris acervus et auri
Aegroto domini deducunt corpore febres,
Non animo curas. Valeat possessor oportet,
Si comportatis rebus bene cogitat uti.
15 Si ventri bene, si lateri est pedibusque tuis, nil
Divitiae poterunt regales addere majus.
16 Pauper erat Curius, reges cum vinceret armis,
Pauper Fabricius, Pyrrhi cum sperneret aurum.

Digitized by Google

17 Quae laedunt oculum, festinas demere; si quid
Est animum, differs curandi tempus in annum?
Dimidium facti, qui coepit, habet; sapere aude;
Incipe. Qui recte vivendi prorogat horam,
Rusticus exspectat, dum defluat amnis; at ille
Labitur et labetur in omne volubilis aevum.
18 Pronaque cum spectent animalia cetera terram,
Os homini sublime dedit, caelumque tueri
Jussit et erectos ad sidera tollere vultus.
19 Editus in lucem jacuit sine viribus infans;
Mox quadrupes rituque tulit sua membra ferarum,
Paulatimque tremens et nondum poplite firmo
Constitit, adjutis aliquo conamine nervis.
Inde valens veloxque fuit, spatiumque juventae
Transit et, emensis medii quoque temporis annis,
Labitur occiduae per iter declive senectae.
20 Cuncta fluunt, nihil est toto, quod perstet, in orbe;
Ipsa quoque assiduo labuntur tempora motu,
Non secus ac flumen: neque enim consistere flumen
Nec levis hora potest; sed ut unda impellitur unda,
Urgeturque prior veniente urgetque priorem,
Tempora sic fugiunt pariter pariterque sequuntur.
21 Parva sit exemplo magni formica laboris:
Ore trahit, quodcunque potest, atque addit acervo,
Quem struit, haud ignara ac non incauta futuri.
22 O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,
Agricolas! quibus ipsa, procul discordibus armis,
Fundit humo facilem victum justissima tellus.
His secura quies et nescia fallere vita,
Dives opum variarum; his latis otia fundis,
Speluncae vivique lacus; his frigida tempe,
Mugitusque boum mollesque sub arbore somni.
23 Hic tamen hanc mecum poteris requiescere noctem
Fronde super viridi; sunt nobis mitia poma,
Castaneae molles et pressi copia lactis;
Et jam summa procul villarum culmina fumant,
Majoresque cadunt altis de montibus umbrae.
24 Forte per angustam tenuis vulpecula rimam
Repserat in cumeram frumenti, pastaque rursus
Ire foras pleno tendebat corpore frustra.
Cui mustela procul: "Si vis" ait "effugere istinc,
Macra cavum repetes artum, quem macra subisti."

Digitized by Google

4. Elegiac Verses.

1 Artibus ingenuis, quarum tibi maxima cura est,
  Pectora mollescunt asperitasque fugit.
2 Impatiens animus nec adhuc tractabilis arte
  Respuit atque odio verba monentis habet.
3 Si tibi difficilis formam natura negavit,
  Ingenio formae damna rependo tuae.
4 Singula quid referam? nil non mortale tenemus,
  Pectoris exceptis ingeniique bonis.
5 Acer et ad palmae per se cursurus honores,
  Si tamen horteris, fortius ibit equus.
6 Certe non parvas animo dat gloria vires,
  Et fecunda facit pectora laudis amor.
7 Si te deficiant vires, audacia certe
  Laus erit; in magnis et voluisse sat est.
8 Audendum est, fortes adjuvat ipse deus.
9 Fac properes, nec te venturas differ in horas;
  Qui non est hodie, cras minus aptus erit.
10 Quam cito purpureos deperdit terra colores,
  Quam cito formosas populus alba comas!
  Quam jacet, infirmae venēre ubi fata senectae,
  Qui prius Eleo est carcere missus equus!
  Vidi jam juvenem, premeret cum serior aetas,
  Maerentem, stultos praeteriisse dies.
11 Cernis, ut ignavum corrumpant otia corpus,
  Ut capiant vitium, ni moveantur, aquae.
12 Fertilis, assiduo si non renovetur aratro,
  Nil nisi cum spinis gramen habebit ager.
  Tempore qui longo steterit, male curret, et inter
  Carceribus missos ultimus ibit equus.
  Ingenium quoque sic longa rubigine laesum
  Torpet et est multo, quam fuit ante, minus.
13 Dum vires annique sinunt, tolerate labores;
  Jam veniet tacito curva senecta pede.
14 Venturae memores jam nunc estote senectae,
  Sic nullum vobis tempus abibit iners.
  Nec, quae praeteriit, iterum revocabitur unda,
  Nec, quae praeteriit, hora redire potest.
  Utendum est aetate, cito pede labitur aetas,
  Nec bona tam sequitur, quam bona prima fuit.

Digitized by Google

15 Nil ita sublime est supraque pericula tendit,
Non sit ut inferius suppositumque deo.
16 Omnia sunt hominum tenui pendentia filo,
Et subito casu, quae valuere, ruunt.
17 Vilia qui quondam miseris alimenta negarat,
Nunc mendicato pascitur ipse cibo.
Passibus ambiguis Fortuna volubilis errat,
Et manet in nullo certa tenaxque loco;
Sed modo laeta manet, vultus modo sumit acerbos,
Et tantum constans in levitate sua est.
18 Rara quidem virtus, quam non fortuna gubernet,
Quae maneat stabili, cum fugit illa, pede.
19 Luxuriant animi rebus plerumque secundis,
Nec facile est aequa commoda mente pati.
20 Si, quoties peccant homines, sua fulmina mittat
Juppiter, exiguo tempore inermis erit.
21 Non bove mactato caelestia numina gaudent,
Sed, quae praestanda est et sine teste, fide.
22 Conscia mens ut cuique sua est, ita concipit intra
Pectora pro facto spemque metumque suo.
23 Crede mihi: bene qui latuit, bene vixit, et intra
Fortunam debet quisque manere suam.
24 Non ideo debet pelago se credere, si qua
Audet in exiguo ludere cymba lacu.
25 Dum petit infirmis nimium sublimia pennis
Icarus, Icariis nomina fecit aquis.
26 Quid fuit, ut tutas agitaret Daedalus alas,
Icarus immensas nomine signet aquas?
Nempe quod hic alte, demissius ille volabat:
Nam pennas ambo non habuere suas.
Tu quoque formida nimium sublimia semper,
Propositique, precor, contrahe vela tui.
27 Tabida consumit ferrum lapidemque vetustas,
Nullaque res majus tempore robur habet.
28 Gutta cavat lapidem; consumitur annulus usu,
Et teritur pressa vomer aduncus humo.
29 Parva necat morsu spatiosum vipera taurum:
A cane non magno saepe tenetur aper.
30 Quem taurum metuis, vitulum mulcere solebas:
Sub qua nunc recubas arbore, virga fuit.
Nascitur exiguus, sed opes acquirit eundo,
Quaque venit, multas accipit amnis aquas.
31 Principiis obsta! sero medicina paratur,
Cum mala per longas convaluere moras.

Digitized by Google

Firma valent per se nullumque Machaona quaerunt;
Ad medicam dubius confugit aeger opem.
Temporis ars medicina fere est: data tempore prosunt,
Et data non apto tempore vina nocent.
Non est in medico semper, relevetur ut aeger,
Interdum medica plus valet arte malum.
Perfer et obdura! dolor hic tibi proderit olim;
Saepe tulit lassis succus amarus opem.
Ut corpus redimas, ferrum patieris et ignes,
Arida nec sitiens ora levabis aqua?
Ut valeas animo, quicquam tolerare negabis?
At pretium pars haec corpore majus habet.
Rebus in angustis facile est contemnere vitam:
Fortiter ille facit, qui miser esse potest.
Si numeres anno soles et nubila toto,
Invenies nitidum saepius isse diem.
Nulla dies adeo est australibus humida nimbis,
Non intermissis ut fluat imber aquis.
Nec sterilis locus ullus ita est, ut non sit in illo
Mixta fere duris utilis herba rubis.
Nil adeo fortuna gravis miserabile fecit,
Ut minuant nulla gaudia parte malum.
Mors mea ne careat lacrimis; linquamus amicis
Maerorem, ut celebrent funera cum gemitu.

In terris mercede caret per seque petenda est
Externis virtus incomitata bonis.
Nec magnus census nec clarum nomen avorum,
Sed probitas magnos ingeniumque facit.
Carmine fit vivax virtus, expersque sepulcri
Notitiam serae posteritatis habet.
Pieridas, pueri, doctos et amate poetas,
Aurea nec superent munera Pieridas.
Quem referent Musae, vivet, dum robora tellus,
Dum caelum stellas, dum vehet amnis aquas.
Ingenium quondam fuerat pretiosius auro,
At nunc barbaries grandis habere nihil.
Aurea nunc vere sunt saecula; plurimus auro
Venit honos; auro conciliatur amor.
Ipse licet Musis venias comitatus, Homere,
Si nihil attuleris, ibis, Homere, foras.
Donec eris felix, multos numerabis amicos,
Tempora si fuerint nubila, solus eris.

Digitized by Google

48 Scilicet ut fulvum spectatur in ignibus aurum,
Tempore sic duro est inspicienda fides.
Dum juvat et vultu ridet Fortuna sereno,
Indelibatas cuncta sequuntur opes:
At simul intonuit, fugiunt, nec noscitur ulli,
Agminibus comitum qui modo cinctus erat.
49 Haud ullas portabis opes Acherontis ad undas;
Nudus ad infernas, stulte, vehere rates.

---

50 Nescio qua natale solum dulcedine captos
Ducit et immemores non sinit esse sui.
51 Rusticus agricolam, miles fera bella gerentem,
Rectorem dubiae navita puppis amat.
52 Navita de ventis, de tauris narrat arator,
Enumerat miles vulnera, pastor oves.
53 Fertilior seges est alienis semper in agris,
Vicinumque pecus grandius uber habet.
54 Flava Ceres, tibi sit nostro de rure corona
Spicea, quae templi pendeat ante fores.
55 Poma dat autumnus, formosa est messibus aestas,
Ver praebet flores, igne levatur hiems.
56 Aspera hiems adoperta gelu nunc denique cedit,
Et pereunt victae solo tepente nives.
Arboribus redeunt detonsae frigore frondes,
Uvidaque in tenero palmite gemma tumet:
Quaeque diu latuit, nunc se qua tollat in auras,
Fertilis occultas invenit herba vias.
57 Jam violas puerique legunt hilaresque puellae,
Rustica quas nullo terra serente vehit.
Prataque pubescunt variorum flore colorum,
Indocilique loquax gutture vernat avis.
58 Non tellus eadem parit omnia: vitibus illa
Convenit, haec oleis, hac bene farra virent.
59 Terra salutares herbas eademque nocentes
Nutrit, et urticae proxima saepe rosa est.
60 Nutritur vento, vento restinguitur ignis,
Lenis alit flammam, grandior aura necat.
61 Nil prodest, quod non laedere possit idem.
Igne quid utilius? Si quis tamen urere tecta
Comparat, audaces instruit igne manus.
Eripit interdum, modo dat medicina salutem,
Quaeque juvet, monstrat, quaeque sit herba nocens.
Discitur, innocuas ut agat facundia causas:
Protegit haec sontes immeritosque premit.

Digitized by Google

62 Magna fuit quondam capitis reverentia cani,
Inque suo pretio ruga senilis erat.
Martis opus juvenes animosaque bella gerebant,
Et pro dis aderant in statione suis.
Viribus illa minor nec habendis utilis armis
Consilio patriae saepe ferebat opem.
63 Ardua res vicisse alios, victoria major
Est animi fluctus composuisse suos.
64 Exigua est virtus praestare silentia rebus;
At contra gravis est culpa tacenda loqui.
65 Munditiae placeant: fuscentur corpora campo;
Sit bene conveniens et sine labe toga.
Linguaque ne rigeat, careant rubigine dentes,
Nec vagus in laxa pes tibi pelle natet.
66 Crudeles divi! Serpens novus exuit annos;
Formae non ullam fata dedere moram!
67 Spes alit agricolas, spes sulcis credit aratis
Semina, quae magno fenore reddat ager.
68 Spes etiam valida solatur compede vinctum:
Crura sonant ferro, sed canit inter opus.
69 Haec dea, cum fugerent sceleratas numina terras,
In dis invisa sola remansit humo.
Haec facit, ut vivat vinctus quoque compede fossor,
Liberaque a ferro crura futura putet.
Haec facit, ut, videat cum terras undique nullas,
Naufragus in mediis brachia jactet aquis.
Saepe aliquem sollers medicorum cura reliquit,
Nec spes huic vena deficiente cadit.
Carcere dicuntur clausi sperare salutem;
Atque aliquis pendens in cruce vota facit.

Digitized by Google

PART II.

ECLOGAE OVIDIANAE.

1. The Power of Time.

(Trist. IV., 6, 1 ff.)

Tempore ruricolae patiens fit taurus aratri,
Praebet et incurvo colla premenda jugo.
Tempore paret equus lentis animosus habenis,
Et placido duros accipit ore lupos.
Tempore Poenorum compescitur ira leonum,
Nec feritas animo, quae fuit ante, manet.
Quaeque sui jussis obtemperat Inda magistri
Belua, servitium tempore victa subit.
Tempus, ut extentis tumeat, facit, uva racemis,
Vixque merum capiant grana, quod intus habent.
Tempus et in canas semen producit aristas,
Et, ne sint tristi poma sapore, facit.
Hoc tenuat dentem terram findentis aratri,
Hoc rigidos silices, hoc adamanta terit.
Hoc etiam saevas paulatim mitigat iras,
Hoc minuit luctus maestaque corda levat.
Cuncta potest igitur tacito pede lapsa vetustas;
Cur non et curas attenuare tuas?

2. Spring.

(Fast. 1, 149 ff.)

Dic, age, frigoribus quare novus incipit annus,
Qui melius per ver incipiendus erat?
Omnia tunc florent, tunc est nova temporis aetas,
Et nova de gravido palmite gemma tumet;
Et modo formatis amicitur frondibus arbor,
Prodit et in summum seminis herba solum;

Digitized by Google

Et tepidum volucres concentibus aëra mulcent,
Ludit et in pratis luxuriatque pecus.
Tum blandi soles; ignotaque prodit hirundo,
Et luteum celsa sub trabe figit opus.
Tum patitur cultus ager et renovatur aratro:
Haec anni novitas jure vocanda fuit.

3. The Seasons and Ages of Human Life.

(Metam. XV., 199 ff.)

Quid? non in species succedere quattuor annum
Aspicis, aetatis peragentem imitamina nostrae?
Nam tener et lactens puerique simillimus aevo
Vere novo est. Tunc herba recens et roboris expers
Turget et insolida est, et spe delectat agrestes.
Omnia tunc florent, florumque coloribus almus
Ridet ager, neque adhuc virtus in frondibus ulla est.
Transit in aestatem post ver robustior annus
Fitque valens juvenis. Neque enim robustior aetas
Ulla, nec uberior, nec quae magis ardeat ulla est.
Excipit autumnus, posito fervore juventae
Maturus mitisque, inter juvenemque senemque
Temperie medius, sparsus quoque tempora canis.
Inde senilis hiems tremulo venit horrida passu,
Aut spoliata suos, aut, quos habet, alba capillos.

4. A Scythian Winter.

(Trist. III., 10, 9 ff.)

Hic jam tristis hiems squalentia protulit ora,
Terraque marmoreo candida facta gelu est.
Nix jacet, et jactam nec sol pluviaeve resolvunt;
Indurat boreas perpetuamque facit.
Ergo ubi delicuit nondum prior, altera venit,
Et solet in multis bima manere locis.
Tantaque commoti vis est aquilonis, ut altas
Aequet humo turres tectaque rapta ferat.
Pellibus et sutis arcent mala frigora braccis,
Oraque de toto corpore sola patent.
Saepe sonant moti glacie pendente capilli,
Et nitet inducto candida barba gelu.

Digitized by Google

Nudaque consistunt, formam servantia testae,
Vina, nec hausta meri, sed data frusta bibunt.
Quid loquar, ut vincti concrescant frigore rivi,
Deque lacu fragiles effodiantur aquae?
Ipse, papyrifero qui non angustior amne
Miscetur vasto multa per ora freto,
Caeruleos ventis latices durantibus, Hister
Congelat et tectis in mare serpit aquis.
Quaque rates ierant, pedibus nunc itur, et undas
Frigore concretas ungula pulsat equi;
Perque novos pontes, subterlabentibus undis,
Ducunt Sarmatici barbara plaustra boves.
Vidimus ingentem glacie consistere pontum,
Lubricaque immotas testa premebat aquas.
Nec vidisse sat est: durum calcavimus aequor,
Undaque non udo sub pede summa fuit.
Tum neque se pandi possunt delphines in auras
Tollere: conantes dura coërcet hiems.
Et quamvis boreas jactatis insonet alis,
Fluctus in obsesso gurgite nullus erit;
Inclusaeque gelu stabunt, ut marmore, puppes,
Nec poterit rigidas findere remus aquas.

5. The Pleasures of a Country-Life.

(Remed. 169 ff.)

Rura quoque oblectant animos studiumque colendi;
Quaelibet huic curae cedere cura potest.
Colla jube domitos oneri supponere tauros,
Sauciet ut duram vomer aduncus humum.
Obrue versata Cerealia semina terra,
Quae tibi cum multo fenore reddat ager.
Aspice curvatos pomorum pondere ramos,
Ut sua, quod peperit, vix ferat arbor onus.
Aspice jucundo labentes murmure rivos;
Aspice tondentes fertile gramen oves.
Ecce, petunt rupes praeruptaque saxa capellae;
Jam referent hoedis ubera plena suis.
Pastor inaequali modulatur arundine carmen,
Nec desunt comites, sedula turba, canes.
Parte sonant alia silvae mugitibus altae,
Et queritur vitulum mater abesse suum.

Digitized by Google

Quid? cum suppositas fugiunt examina taxos,
Ut relevent dempti vimina torta favi?
Poma dat autumnus; formosa est messibus aestas;
Ver praebet flores; igne levatur hiems.
Temporibus certis maturam rusticus uvam
Deligit, et nudo sub pede musta fluunt.
Temporibus certis desectas alligat herbas,
Et tonsam raro pectine verrit humum.
Ipse potes riguis plantam deponere in hortis;
Ipse potes rivos ducere lenis aquae.
Venerit insitio: fac ramum ramus adoptet,
Stetque peregrinis arbor operta comis.
Cum semel haec animum coepit mulcere voluptas,
Debilibus pennis irrita cura fugit.

6. Vulgus amicitias utilitate probat.

(Epist. ex Ponto II., 3, 7 ff.)

Turpe quidem dictu, sed, si modo vera fatemur,
Vulgus amicitias utilitate probat.
Cura, quid expediat, prius est, quam quid sit honestum,
Et cum fortuna statque caditque fides.
Nec facile invenias multis in milibus unum,
Virtutem pretium qui putet esse sui.
Ipse decor recte facti, si praemia desint,
Non movet, et gratis poenitet esse probum.
Nec nisi quod prodest, carum est, et detrahe menti
Spem fructus avidae, nemo petendus erit.
At reditus jam quisque suos amat, et sibi quid sit
Utile, sollicitis supputat articulis.
Diligitur nemo, nisi cui fortuna secunda est,
Quae simul intonuit, proxima quaeque fugat.
En ego, non paucis quondam munitus amicis,
Dum flavit velis aura secunda meis,
Ut fera nimboso tumuerunt aequora vento,
In mediis lacera nave relinquor aquis.
Cumque alii nolint etiam me nosse videri,
Projecto auxilium vix duo tresve ferunt.

Digitized by Google

7. Increase of Avarice.

(Fast. I., 193 ff.)

Vix ego Saturno quemquam regnante videbam,
Cujus non animo dulcia lucra forent.
Tempore crevit amor, qui nunc est summus, habendi;
Vix ultra, quo jam progrediatur, habet.
Pluris opes nunc sunt, quam prisci temporis annis,
Dum populus pauper, dum nova Roma fuit:
Dum casa Martigenam capiebat parva Quirinum,
Et dabat exiguum fluminis ulva torum.
Juppiter angusta vix totus stabat in aede,
Inque Jovis dextra fictile fulmen erat.
Frondibus ornabant, quae nunc Capitolia gemmis,
Pascebatque suas ipse senator oves.
Nec pudor in stipula placidam cepisse quietem
Et foenum capiti supposuisse fuit.
Jura dabat populis posito modo praetor aratro,
Et levis argenti lamina crimen erat.
At postquam fortuna loci caput extulit hujus,
Et tetigit summo vertice Roma deos,
Creverunt et opes et opum furiosa cupido,
Et, cum possideant plurima, plura petunt.
Quaerere, ut absumant, absumpta requirere certant,
Atque ipsae vitiis sunt alimenta vices.
Sic, quibus intumuit suffusa venter ab unda,
Quo plus sunt potae, plus sitiuntur aquae.
In pretio pretium nunc est; dat census honores,
Census amicitias; pauper ubique jacet.

---

8. Arion.

(Fast. II., 83 ff.)

Quod mare non novit, quae nescit Ariona tellus?
Carmine currentes ille tenebat aquas.
Saepe sequens agnam lupus est hac voce retentus;
Saepe avidum fugiens restitit agna lupum.
Saepe canes leporesque umbra cubuere sub una,
Et stetit in saxo proxima cerva leae.
Et sine lite loquax cum Palladis alite cornix
Sedit, et accipitri juncta columba fuit.
Cynthia saepe tuis fertur, vocalis Arion,
Tamquam fraternis obstupuisse modis.

Digitized by Google

Nomen Arionium Siculas impleverat urbes,
Captaque erat lyricis Ausonis ora sonis.
Inde domum repetens puppim conscendit Arion,
Atque ita quaesitas arte ferebat opes.
Forsitan, infelix, ventos undasque timebas:
At tibi nave tua tutius aequor erat.
Namque gubernator destricto constitit ense,
Ceteraque armata conscia turba manu.
Quid tibi cum gladio? dubiam rege, navita, pinum:
Non sunt haec digitis arma tenenda tuis.
Ille metu vacuus "Mortem non deprecor" inquit;
"Sed liceat sumpta pauca referre lyra."
Dant veniam, ridentque moram. Capit ille coronam,
Quae possit crines, Phoebe, decere tuos.
Induerat Tyrio bis tinctam murice pallam:
Reddidit icta suos pollice chorda sonos,
Flebilibus numeris veluti canentia dura
Trajectus penna tempora cantat olor.
Protinus in medias ornatus desilit undas:
Spargitur impulsa caerula puppis aqua.
Inde, fide majus, tergo delphina recurvo
Se memorant oneri supposuisse novo.
Ille sedens citharamque tenet, pretiumque vehendi
Cantat, et aequoreas carmine mulcet aquas.
Di pia facta vident. Astris delphina recepit
Juppiter et stellas jussit habere novem.

9. Bacchus discovers Honey.

(Fast. III., 727 ff.)

Ante tuos ortus arae sine honore fuerunt,
Liber, et in gelidis herba reperta focis.
Te memorant, Gange totoque Oriente subacto,
Primitias magno seposuisse Jovi.
Cinnama tu primus captivaque tura dedisti,
Deque triumphato viscera tosta bove.
Nomine ab auctoris ducunt libamina nomen
Libaque, quod sacris pars datur inde focis.
Liba deo fiunt, succis quia dulcibus idem
Gaudet, et a Baccho mella reperta ferunt.
Ibat arenoso Satyris comitatus ab Hebro—
Non habet ingratos fabula nostra jocos—

Digitized by Google

Jamque erat ad Rhodopen Pangaeaque florida ventum:
Aeriferae comitum concrepuere manus.
Ecce novae coëunt volucres tinnitibus actae,
Quosque movent sonitus aera, sequuntur apes.
Colligit errantes et in arbore claudit inani
Liber, et inventi praemia mellis habet.
Ut Satyri levisque senex tetigere saporem,
Quaerebant flavos per nemus omne favos.
Audit in exesa stridorem examinis ulmo,
Aspicit et ceras dissimulatque senex.
Utque piger pandi tergo residebat aselli,
Applicat hunc ulmo corticibusque cavis.
Constitit ipse super ramoso stipite nixus,
Atque avide trunco condita mella petit.
Millia crabronum coëunt, et vertice nudo
Spicula defigunt, oraque sima notant.
Ille cadit praeceps et calce feritur aselli,
Inclamatque suos auxiliumque rogat.
Concurrunt Satyri, turgentiaque ora parentis
Rident. Percusso claudicat ille genu.
Ridet et ipse deus, limumque inducere monstrat,
Hic paret monitis et linit ora luto.
Melle pater fruitur: liboque infusa calenti
Jure repertori candida mella damus.

10. Orestes and Pylades.

(Ex Pont. III., 2, 43 ff.)

Nos quoque amicitiae nomen, bone, novimus, hospes,
Quos procul a vobis ultimus orbis habet.
Est locus in Scythia,—Tauros dixere priores—
Qui Getica longe non ita distat humo.
Hac ego sum terra—patriae nec poenitet—ortus.
Consortem Phoebi gens colit illa deam.
Templa manent hodie vastis innixa columnis,
Perque quater denos itur in illa gradus.
Fama refert illic signum caeleste fuisse:
Quoque minus dubites, stat basis orba dea;
Araque, quae fuerat natura candida saxi,
Decolor adfuso tincta cruore rubet.
Femina sacra facit taedae non nota jugali,
Quae superat Scythicas nobilitate nurus.

Digitized by Google

Sacrifici genus est,—sic instituere priores—
Advena virgineo caesus ut ense cadat.
Regna Thoas habuit, Maeotide clarus in ora;
Nec fuit Euxinis notior alter aquis.
Sceptra tenente illo liquidas fecisse per auras
Nescio quam dicunt Iphigenian iter.
Quam levibus ventis sub nube per aëra vectam
Creditur his Phoebe deposuisse locis.
Praefuerat templo multos ea rite per annos,
Invita peragens tristia sacra manu:
Cum duo velifera juvenes venere carina,
Presseruntque suo litora nostra pede.
Par fuit his aetas et amor; quorum alter Orestes,
Alter erat Pylades: nomina fama tenet.
Protinus immitem Triviae ducuntur ad aram,
Evincti geminas ad sua terga manus.
Spargit aqua captos lustrali Graia sacerdos,
Ambiat ut fulvas infula longa comas.
Dumque parat sacrum, dum velat tempora vittis,
Dum tardae causas invenit usque morae,
"Non ego crudelis—juvenes ignoscite!"—dixit
"Sacra suo facio barbariora loco:
Ritus is est gentis. Qua vos tamen urbe venitis?
Quove parum fausta puppe petistis iter?"
Dixit; et audito patriae pia nomine virgo
Consortes urbis comperit esse suae.
"Alteruter votis" inquit "cadat hostia sacris:
Ad patrias sedes nuntius alter eat."
Ire jubet Pylades carum periturus Oresten:
Hic negat; inque vicem pugnat uterque mori.
Extitit hoc unum, quod non convenerit illis:
Cetera par concors et sine lite fuit.
Dum peragunt pulchri juvenes certamen amoris,
Ad fratrem scriptas exarat illa notas.
Ad fratrem mandata dabat, cuique illa dabantur,—
Humanos casus aspice!—frater erat.
Nec mora: de templo rapiunt simulacra Dianae,
Clamque per immensas puppe feruntur aquas.
Mirus amor juvenum, quamvis abiere tot anni,
In Scythia magnum nunc quoque nomen habet.

Digitized by Google

11. Busiris and Phalaris.

(Ars Am. 1, 647 ff. Trist. III., 11, 41 ff.)

Dicitur Aegyptos caruisse juvantibus arva
Imbribus, atque annos sicca fuisse novem:
Cum Thrasius Busirin adit, monstratque piari
Hospitis effuso sanguine posse Jovem.
Illi Busiris "Fies Jovis hostia primus,"
Inquit "et Aegypto tu dabis, hospes, aquam."
Et Phalaris tauro violenti membra Perilli
Torruit; infelix imbuit auctor opus.
Namque bovem Siculo fertur donasse tyranno,
Et dictis artes conciliasse suas:
"Munere in hoc, rex, est usus, sed imagine major,
Nec sola est operis forma probanda mei.
Aspicis a dextra latus hoc adapertile tauri?
Huc tibi, quem perdes, conjiciendus erit.
Protinus inclusum lentis carbonibus ure:
Mugiet, et veri vox erit illa bovis.
Pro quibus inventis, ut munus munere penses,
Da, precor, ingenio praemia digna meo!"
Dixerat. At Phalaris "Poenae mirande repertor,
Ipse tuum praesens imbue" dixit "opus!"
Nec mora, monstratis crudeliter ignibus ustus
Exhibuit geminos ore tremente sonos.
Supplicium justum! Neque enim lex aequior ulla,
Quam necis artifices arte perire sua.

---

12. Ceres and Proserpina.

(Fast. IV., 419 ff.)

a. The Rape.

Terra tribus scopulis vastum procurrit in aequor
Trinacris, a positu nomen adepta loci:
Grata domus Cereri. Multas ea possidet urbes,
In quibus est culto fertilis Henna solo.
Frigida caelestum matres Arethusa vocarat:
Venerat ad sacras et dea flava dapes.
Filia, consuetis ut erat comitata puellis,
Errabat nudo per sua prata pede.
Valle sub umbrosa locus est aspergine multa
Uvidus ex alto desilientis aquae.

Digitized by Google

Tot fuerant illic, quot habet natura, colores,
Pictaque dissimili flore nitebat humus.
Quam simul aspexit, "Comites, accedite!" dixit
"Et mecum plenos flore referte sinus!"
Praeda puellares animos prolectat inanis,
Et non sentitur sedulitate labor.
Haec implet lento calathos e vimine nexos,
Haec gremium, laxos degravat illa sinus.
Illa legit calthas; huic sunt violaria curae;
Illa papavereas subsecat ungue comas.
Has, Hyacinthe, tenes; illas, amarante, moraris:
Pars thyma, pars casiam, pars meliloton amant.
Plurima lecta rosa est, sunt et sine nomine flores;
Ipsa crocos tenues liliaque alba legit.
Carpendi studio paulatim longius itur,
Et dominam casu nulla secuta comes.
Hanc videt et visam patruus velociter aufert,
Regnaque caeruleis in sua portat equis.
Illa quidem clamabat "Io, carissima mater,
Auferor!" ipsa suos abscideratque sinus.
Panditur interea Diti via; namque diurnum
Lumen inadsueti vix patiuntur equi.
At chorus aequalis, cumulatae flore ministrae,
"Persephone," clamant, "ad tua dona veni!"
Ut clamata silet, montes ululatibus implent,
Et feriunt maestae pectora nuda manus.
Attonita est plangore Ceres,—modo venerat Hennam—
Nec mora, "Me miseram! filia," dixit "ubi es?"
Mentis inops rapitur, quales audire solemus
Threïcias fusis Maenadas ire comis.
Ut vitulo mugit sua mater ab ubere rapto,
Et quaerit foetus per nemus omne suos:
Sic dea nec retinet gemitus, et concita cursu
Fertur et e campis incipit, Henna, tuis.
Quacumque ingreditur, miseris loca cuncta querelis
Implet, ut amissum cum gemit ales Ityn.
Perque vices modo "Persephone!" modo "Filia!"
clamat,
Clamat, et alternis nomen utrumque ciet.
Sed neque Persephone Cererem, nec filia matrem
Audit, et alternis nomen utrumque perit.

Digitized by Google

b. Triptolemus.

Jam color unus inest rebus, tenebrisque teguntur
Omnia; jam vigiles conticuere canes.
Alta jacet vasti super ora Typhoëos Aetne,
Cujus anhelatis ignibus ardet humus.
Illic accendit geminas pro lampade pinus:
Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque taeda datur.
Est specus exesi structura pumicis asper,
Non homini regio, non adeunda ferae:
Quo simul ac venit, frenatos curribus angues
Jungit, et aequoreas sicca pererrat aquas.
Effugit et Syrtes et te, Zanclaea Charybdis,
Et vos, Nisaei, naufraga monstra, canes,
Hadriacumque patens late bimaremque Corinthon:
Sic venit ad portus, Attica terra, tuos.
Hic primum sedit gelido maestissima saxo:
Illud Cecropidae nunc quoque triste vocant.
Sub Jove duravit multis immota diebus
Et lunae patiens et pluvialis aquae.
Fors sua cuique loco est. Quo nunc Cerealis Eleusin,
Dicitur hoc Celei rura fuisse senis.
Ille domum glandes excussaque mora rubetis
Portat, et arsuris arida ligna focis.
Filia parva duas redigebat rupe capellas,
Et tener in cunis filius aeger erat.
"Mater," ait virgo—mota est dea nomine matris—
"Quid facis in solis incomitata locis?"
Restitit et senior, quamvis onus urget, et orat
Tecta suae subeat quantulacumque casae.
Illa negat;—simularat anum mitraque capillos
Presserat—instanti talia dicta refert;
"Sospes eas semperque parens! mihi filia rapta est,
Heu, melior quanto sors tua sorte mea est!"
Dixit, et ut lacrimae—neque enim lacrimare deorum est—
Decidit in tepidos lucida gutta sinus.
Flent pariter molles animis virgoque senexque;
E quibus haec justi verba fuere senis:
"Sic tibi, quam raptam quereris, sit filia sospes,
Surge, nec exiguae despice tecta casae."
Cui dea "Duc!" inquit: "scisti, qua cogere posses."
Seque levat saxo subsequiturque senem.
Dux comiti narrat, quam sit sibi filius aeger
Nec capiat somnos invigiletque malis.

Digitized by Google

Illa soporiferum, parvos initura penates,
Colligit agresti lene papaver humo.
Dum legit, oblito fertur gustasse palato,
Longamque imprudens exsolüisse famem.
Limen ut intravit, luctus videt omnia plena:
Jam spes in puero nulla salutis erat.
Matre salutata,—mater Metanira vocatur—
Jungere dignata est os puerile suo.
Pallor abit, subitasque vident in corpore vires:
Tantus caelesti venit ab ore vigor.
Tota domus laeta est, hoc est materque paterque
Nataque: tres illi tota fuere domus.
Mox epulas ponunt, liquefacta coagula lacte,
Pomaque et in ceris aurea mella suis.
Abstinet alma Ceres, somnique papavera causas
Dat tibi cum tepido lacte bibenda, puer.
Noctis erat medium placidique silentia somni:
Triptolemum gremio sustulit illa suo,
Terque manu permulsit eum, tria carmina dixit,
Carmina mortali non referenda sono.
Inque foco corpus pueri vivente favilla
Obruit, humanum purget ut ignis onus.
Excutitur somno stulte pia mater, et amens
"Quid facis?" exclamat, membraque ab igne rapit.
Cui dea "Dum non es" dixit, "scelerata fuisti:
Irrita materno sunt mea dona metu.
Iste quidem mortalis erit; sed primus arabit
Et seret et culta praemia tollet humo."
Dixit, et egrediens nubem trahit, inque dracones
Transit, et alifero tollitur axe Ceres.

---

c. The Discovery.

Errat et in caelo, liquidique immunia ponti
Alloquitur gelido proxima signa polo:
"Parrhasides stellae, namque omnia nosse potestis,
Aequoreas numquam cum subeatis aquas;
Persephonen natam miserae monstrate parenti!"
Dixerat. Huic Helice talia verba refert:
"Crimine nox vacua est. Solem de virgine rapta
Consule, qui late facta diurna videt."
Sol aditus "Quam quaeris," ait "ne vana labores,
Nupta Jovis fratri tertia regna tenet."

Digitized by Google

Questa diu secum sic est affata Tonantem,
Maximaque in vultu signa dolentis erant:
" Si memor es, de quo mihi sit Proserpina nata,
Dimidium curae debet habere tuae.
Orbe pererrato sola est injuria facti
Cognita; commissi praemia raptor habet.
At neque Persephone digna est praedone marito,
Nec gener hoc nobis more parandus erat.
Verum impune ferat, nos haec patiemur inultae:
Reddat, et emendet facta priora novis."
Juppiter hanc lenit, factumque excusat amore,
" Nec gener est nobis ille pudendus," ait.
" Non ego nobilior. Posita est mihi regia caelo:
Possidet alter aquas, alter inane chaos.
Sed si forte tibi non est mutabile pectus,
Statque semel juncti rumpere vincla tori,
Hoc quoque tentemus, siquidem jejuna remansit;
Si minus, inferni conjugis uxor erit."
Tartara jussus adit sumptis Caducifer alis,
Speque redit citius visaque certa refert.
" Rapta tribus" dixit " solvit jejunia granis,
Punica quae lento cortice poma tegunt."
Haud secus indoluit, quam si modo rapta fuisset,
Maesta parens, longa vixque refecta mora est.
Atque ita "Nec nobis caelum est habitabile" dixit:
" Taenaria recipi me quoque valle jube."
Et factura fuit, pactus nisi Juppiter esset
Bis tribus ut caelo mensibus illa foret.
Tum demum vultumque Ceres animumque recepit,
Imposuitque suae spicea serta comae.
Largaque provenit cessatis messis in arvis,
Et vix congestas area cepit opes.

13. The Golden Age.

(Met. 1, 89 ff.)

Aurea prima sata est aetas, quae vindice nullo,
Sponte sua, sine lege fidem rectumque colebat.
Poena metusque aberant, nec verba minacia fixo
Aere legebantur, nec supplex turba timebat
Judicis ora sui; sed erant sine judice tuti.
Nondum caesa suis, peregrinum ut viseret orbem,
Montibus in liquidas pinus descenderat undas,

Digitized by Google

Nullaque mortales praeter sua litora norant.
Nondum praecipites cingebant oppida fossae;
Non tuba directi, non aeris cornua flexi,
Non galeae, non ensis erant: sine militis usu
Mollia securae peragebant otia gentes.
Ipsa quoque immunis rastroque intacta nec ullis
Saucia vomeribus per se dabat omnia tellus;
Contentique cibis nullo cogente creatis
Arbuteos fetus montanaque fraga legebant
Cornaque et in duris haerentia mora rubetis,
Et quae deciderant patula Jovis arbore glandes.
Ver erat aeternum, placidique tepentibus auris
Mulcebant zephyri natos sine semine flores.
Mox etiam fruges tellus inarata ferebat,
Nec renovatus ager gravidis canebat aristis.
Flumina jam lactis, jam flumina nectaris ibant,
Flavaque de viridi stillabant ilice mella.

14. Ceres changes a Boy into a Lizard.

(Met. V., 438 ff.)

Interea pavidae nequiquam filia matri
Omnibus est terris, omni quaesita profundo.
Illam non udis veniens Aurora capillis
Cessantem vidit, non Hesperus; illa duabus
Flammiferas pinus manibus succendit ab Aetna
Perque pruinosas tulit irrequieta tenebras.
Rursus, ubi alma dies hebetarat sidera, natam
Solis ab occasu solis quaerebat ad ortus.
Fessa labore sitim collegerat, oraque nulli
Colluerant fontes, cum tectam stramine vidit
Forte casam parvasque fores pulsavit. At inde
Prodit anus, divamque videt, lymphamque roganti
Dulce dedit, tosta quod texerat ante polenta.
Dum bibit illa datum, duri puer oris et audax
Constitit ante deam, risitque avidamque vocavit.
Offensa est, neque adhuc epota parte, loquentem
Cum liquido mixta perfudit diva polenta.
Combibit os maculas, et, quae modo brachia gessit
Crura gerit; cauda est mutatis addita membris;
Inque brevem formam, ne sit vis magna nocendi,
Contrahitur, parvaque minor mensura lacerta est.

Digitized by Google

Mirantem flentemque et tangere monstra parantem
Fugit anum, latebramque petit; aptumque colori
Nomen habet, variis stellatus corpora guttis.

15. Battus.

(Met. II., 680 ff.)

Delphice, tempus erat, quo te pastoria pellis
Texit, onusque fuit baculum silvestre sinistrae,
Alterius dispar septenis fistula cannis.
Dumque amor est curae, dum te tua fistula mulcet,
Incustoditae Pylios memorantur in agros
Processisse boves. Videt has Atlantide Maia
Natus, et arte sua silvis occultat abactas.
Senserat hoc furtum nemo nisi notus in illo
Rure senex, Battum vicinia tota vocabat.
Divitis hic saltus herbosaque pascua Nelei
Nobiliumque greges custos servabat equarum.
Hunc timuit blandaque manu seduxit, et illi
"Quisquis es, hospes," ait "si forte armenta requiret
Haec aliquis, vidisse nega. Neu gratia facto
Nulla rependatur, nitidam cape praemia vaccam."
Et dedit. Accepta voces has reddidit hospes:
"Tutus eas; lapis iste prius tua furta loquetur."
Et lapidem ostendit. Simulat Jove natus abire;
Mox redit, et versa pariter cum voce figura:
"Rustice, vidisti si quas hoc limite" dixit
"Ire boves, fer opem furtoque silentia deme.
Juncta suo pretium dabitur tibi femina tauro."
At senior, postquam merces geminata, "Sub illis
Montibus" inquit "erunt." Et erant sub montibus illis.
Risit Atlantiades et "Me mihi, perfide, prodis?
Me mihi prodis?" ait, perjuraque pectora vertit
In durum silicem, qui nunc quoque dicitur Index;
Inque nihil merito vetus est infamia saxo.

16. Icarus.

(Met. VIII., 183 ff.)

Daedalus interea, Creten longumque perosus
Exilium tactusque loci natalis amore,

Digitized by Google

Clausus erat pelago. "Terras licet" inquit "et undas
Obstruat, at caelum certe patet: ibimus illac.
Omnia possideat, non possidet aëra Minos."
Dixit, et ignotas animum dimittit in artes
Naturamque novat. Nam ponit in ordine pennas
A minima coeptas, longam breviore sequente,
Ut clivo crevisse putes. Sic rustica quondam
Fistula disparibus paulatim surgit avenis.
Tum lino medias et ceris alligat imas,
Atque ita compositas parvo curvamine flectit,
Ut veras imitetur aves. Puer Icarus una
Stabat, et, ignarus sua se tractare pericla,
Ore renidenti modo, quas vaga moverat aura,
Captabat plumas, flavam modo pollice ceram
Mollibat, lusuque suo mirabile patris
Impediebat opus. Postquam manus ultima coeptis
Imposita est, geminas opifex libravit in alas
Ipse suum corpus, motaque pependit in aura.
Instruit et natum, "Medio" que "ut limite curras,
Icare," ait "moneo, ne, si demissior ibis,
Unda gravet pennas, si celsior, ignis adurat.
Me duce carpe viam!" Pariter praecepta volandi
Tradit, et ignotas humeris accommodat alas.
Inter opus monitusque genae maduere seniles,
Et patriae tremuere manus. Dedit oscula nato
Non iterum repetenda suo; pennisque levatus
Ante volat, comitique timet, velut ales, ab alto
Quae teneram prolem produxit in aëra nido;
Hortaturque sequi damnosasque erudit artes,
Et movet ipse suas et nati respicit alas.
Hos aliquis, tremula dum captat arundine pisces,
Aut pastor baculo stivave innixus arator
Vidit, et obstupuit, quique aethera carpere possent,
Credidit esse deos. Et jam Junonia laeva
Parte Samos,—fuerant Delosque Parosque relictae—
Dextra Lebynthos erat fecundaque melle Calymne:
Cum puer audaci coepit gaudere volatu,
Deseruitque ducem, caelique cupidine tractus
Altius egit iter. Rapidi vicinia solis
Mollit odoratas, pennarum vincula, ceras.
Tabuerant ceae: nudos quatit ille lacertos,
Remigioque carens non ullas percipit auras;
Oraque caerulea patrium clamantia nomen
Excipiuntur aqua, quae nomen traxit ab illo.
At pater infelix, nec jam pater, "Icare!" dixit

Digitized by Google

"Icare," dixit "ubi es? qua te regione requiram?"
"Icare!" dicebat: pennas aspexit in undis,
Devovitque suas artes, corpusque sepulcro
Condidit; et tellus a nomine dicta sepulti.

17. Latona changes Peasants into Frogs.

(Met. VI., 317 ff.)

— Lyciae quoque fertilis agris
Haud impune deam veteres sprevere coloni.
Res obscura quidem est ignobilitate virorum,
Mira tamen. Vidi praesens stagnumque locumque
Prodigio notum; nam me jam grandior aevo
Impatiensque viae genitor deducere lectos
Jusserat inde boves, gentisque illius eunti
Ipse ducem dederat. Cum quo dum pascua lustro,
Ecce lacu medio sacrorum nigra favilla
Ara vetus stabat, tremulis circumdata cannis.
Restitit et pavido "Faveas mihi" murmure dixit
Dux meus, et simili "Faveas" ego murmure dixi.
Naïadum, Faunine foret tamen ara, rogabam,
Indigenaeve dei, cum talia rettulit hospes:
"Non hac, o juvenis, montanum numen in ara est.
Illa suam vocat hanc, cui quondam regia Juno
Orbem interdixit, quam vix erratica Delos
Errantem accepit, tum cum levis insula nabat.
Hinc quoque Junonem fugisse puerpera fertur,
Inque suo portasse sinu duo numina, natos.
Jamque Chimaeriferae, cum sol gravis ureret arva,
Finibus in Lyciae longo dea fessa labore
Sidereo siccata sitim collegit ab aestu,
Uberaque ebiberant avidi lactantia nati.
Forte lacum mediocris aquae prospexit in imis
Vallibus: agrestes illic fruticosa legebant
Vimina cum juncis gratamque paludibus ulvam.
Accessit positoque genu Titania terram
Pressit, ut hauriret gelidos potura liquores.
Rustica turba vetant. Dea sic affata vetantes:
"Quid prohibetis aquis? usus communis aquarum est.
Nec solem proprium natura, neo aëra fecit,
Nec tenues undas: ad publica munera veni.
Quae tamen ut detis, supplex peto. Non ego nostros
Abluere hic artus lassataque membra parabam,

Digitized by Google

Sed relevare sitim. Caret os humore loquentis,
Et fauces arent, vixque est via vocis in illis.
Haustus aquae mihi nectar erit, vitamque fatebor
Accepisse simul: vitam dederitis in unda.
Hi quoque vos moveant, qui nostro brachia tendunt
Parva sinu." Et casu tendebant brachia nati.
Quem non blanda deae potuissent verba movere?
Hi tamen orantem perstant prohibere, minasque,
Ni procul abscedat, conviciaque insuper addunt.
Nec satis est: ipsos etiam pedibusque manuque
Turbavere lacus, imoque e gurgite mollem
Huc illuc limum saltu movere maligno.
Distulit ira sitim. Neque enim jam filia Coei
Supplicat indignis, nec dicere sustinet ultra
Verba minora dea; tollensque ad sidera palmas
"Aeternum stagno" dixit "vivatis in isto!"
Eveniunt optata deae: juvat esse sub undis,
Et modo tota cava submergere membra palude,
Nunc proferre caput, summo modo gurgite nare;
Saepe super ripam stagni considere, saepe
In gelidos resilire lacus. Sed nunc quoque turpes
Litibus exercent linguas, pulsoque pudore,
Quamvis sint sub aqua, sub aqua maledicere tentant.
Vox quoque jam rauca est, inflataque colla tumescunt,
Ipsaque dilatant patulos convicia rictus.
Terga caput tangunt, colla intercepta videntur;
Spina viret, venter, pars maxima corporis, albet;
Limosoque novae saliunt in gurgite ranae.

---

18. Philemon and Baucis.

(Met. VIII., 619 ff.)

— Immensa est finemque potentia caeli
Non habet, et quicquid superi voluere, peractum est.
Quoque minus dubites, tiliae contermina quercus
Collibus est Phrygiis, modico circumdata muro.
Haud procul hinc stagnum est, tellus habitabilis olim,
Nunc celebres mergis fulicisque palustribus undae.
Juppiter huc specie mortali, cumque parente
Venit Atlantiades positis caducifer alis.
Mille domus adiere locum requiemque petentes:

Digitized by Google

Mille domos clausere serae. Tamen una recepit,
Parva quidem, stipulis et canna tecta palustri,
Sed pia Baucis anus parilique aetate Philemon
Illa sunt annis juncti juvenilibus, illa
Consenuere casa, paupertatemque fatendo
Effecere levem nec iniqua mente ferendo.
Nec refert, dominos illic, famulosne requiras:
Tota domus duo sunt, idem parentque jubentque.
Ergo ubi caelicolae parvos tetigere penates
Submissoque humiles intrarunt vertice postes,
Membra senex posito jussit relevare sedili,
Quo superinjecit textum rude sedula Baucis.
Inde foco tepidum cinerem dimovit, et ignes
Suscitat hesternos, foliisque et cortice sicco
Nutrit, et ad flammas anima producit anili;
Multifidasque faces ramaliaque arida tecto
Detulit, et minuit parvoque admovit aëno;
Quodque suus conjux riguo collegerat horto,
Truncat olus foliis. Furca levat ille bicorni
Sordida terga suis nigro pendentia tigno,
Servatoque diu resecat de tergore partem
Exiguam, sectamque domat ferventibus undis.
Interea medias fallunt sermonibus horas,
Concutiuntque torum de molli fluminis ulva
Impositum lecto sponda pedibusque salignis.
Vestibus hunc velant, quas non nisi tempore festo
Sternere consuerant: sed et haec vilisque vetusque
Vestis erat, lecto non indignanda saligno.
Accubuere dei. Mensam succincta tremensque
Ponit anus; mensae sed erat pes tertius impar.
Testa parem fecit; quae postquam subdita clivum
Sustulit, aequatam mentae tersere virentes.
Ponitur hic bicolor sincerae baca Minervae,
Conditaque in liquida corna autumnalia faece,
Intibaque et radix et lactis massa coacti,
Ovaque non acri leviter versata favilla:
Omnia fictilibus. Post haec caelatus eodem
Sistitur argento crater, fabricataque fago
Pocula, qua cava sunt, flaventibus illita ceris.
Parva mora est, epulasque foci misere calentes;
Nec longae rursus referuntur vina senectae,
Dantque locum mensis paulum seducta secundis.
Hic nux, hic mixta est rugosis carica palmis,
Prunaque et in patulis redolentia mala canistris

Digitized by Google

Et de purpureis collectae vitibus uvae.
Candidus in medio favus est. Super omnia vultus
Accessere boni, nec iners pauperque voluntas.
Interea toties haustum cratera repleri
Sponte sua, per seque vident succrescere vina.
Attoniti novitate pavent, manibusque supinis
Concipiunt Baucisque preces timidusque Philemon,
Et veniam dapibus nullisque paratibus orant.
Unicus anser erat, minimae custodia villae,
Quem dis hospitibus domini mactare parabant.
Ille celer penna tardos aetate fatigat
Eluditque diu, tandemque est visus ad ipsos
Confugisse deos. Superi vetuere necari,
"Di" que "sumus, meritasque luet vicinia poenas
Impia" dixerunt; "vobis immunibus hujus
Esse mali dabitur, modo vestra relinquite tecta,
Ac nostros comitate gradus, et in ardua montis
Ite simul." Parent ambo, baculisque levati
Nituntur longo vestigia ponere clivo.
Tantum aberant summo, quantum semel ire sagitta
Missa potest: flexere oculos, et mersa palude
Cetera prospiciunt, tantum sua tecta manere.
Dumque ea mirantur, dum deflent fata suorum,
Illa vetus, dominis etiam casa parva duobus,
Vertitur in templum: furcas subiere columnae;
Stramina flavescunt, aurataque tecta videntur
Caelataeque fores adopertaque marmore tellus.
Talia tum placido Saturnius edidit ore:
"Dicite, juste senex et femina conjuge justo
Digna, quid optetis." Cum Baucide pauca locutus,
Judicium superis aperit commune Philemon:
"Esse sacerdotes delubraque vestra tueri
Poscimus; et, quoniam concordes egimus annos,
Auferat hora duos eadem, nec conjugis umquam
Busta meae videam, neu sim tumulandus ab illa."
Vota fides sequitur: templi tutela fuere,
Donec vita data est. Annis aevoque soluti
Ante gradus sacros cum starent forte, locique
Inciperent casus, frondere Philemona Baucis,
Baucida conspexit senior frondere Philemon.
Jamque super geminos crescente cacumine vultus,
Mutua, dum licuit, reddebant dicta, "Vale" que
"O conjux!" dixere simul, simul abdita texit
Ora frutex. Ostendit adhuc Tyaneïus illic
Incola de gemino vicinos corpore truncos.

Digitized by Google

Haec mihi non vani (neque erat, cur fallere vellent)
Narravere senes. Equidem pendentia vidi
Serta super ramos, ponensque recentia dixi:
"Cura pii dis sunt, et qui coluere, coluntur."

19. MIDAS.

(Met. XI., 87 ff.)

Pactolon fluvium, quamvis non aureus illo
Tempore, nec caris erat invidiosus arenis,
Bacchi assueta cohors, Satyri Bacchaeque frequentant;
At Silenus abest. Titubantem annisque meroque
Ruricolae cepere Phryges, vinctumque coronis
Ad regem duxere Midan, cui Thracius Orpheus
Orgia tradiderat cum Cecropio Eumolpo.
Qui simul agnovit socium comitemque sacrorum,
Hospitis adventu festum genialiter egit
Per bis quinque dies et junctas ordine noctes.
Et jam stellarum sublime coëgerat agmen
Lucifer undecimus, Lydos cum laetus in agros
Rex venit, et juveni Silenum reddit alumno.
Huic deus optandi gratum, sed inutile fecit
Muneris arbitrium, gaudens altore recepto.
Ille, male usurus donis, ait: "Effice, quicquid
Corpore contigero, fulvum vertatur in aurum."
Annuit optatis nocituraque munera solvit
Liber, et indoluit, quod non meliora petisset.
Laetus abit gaudetque malo Berecyntius heros,
Pollicitique fidem tangendo singula tentat.
Vixque sibi credens, non alta fronde virentem
Ilice detraxit virgam: virga aurea facta est.
Tollit humo saxum: saxum quoque palluit auro.
Contigit et glebam: contactu gleba potenti
Massa fit. Arentis Cereris decerpsit aristas:
Aurea messis erat. Demptum tenet arbore pomum:
Hesperidas donasse putes. Si postibus altis
Admovit digitos: postes radiare videntur.
Ille etiam liquidis palmas ubi laverat undis,
Unda fluens palmis Danaën eludere posset.
Vix spes ipso suas animo capit, aurea fingens
Omnia. Gaudenti mensas posuere ministri
Exstructas dapibus, nec tostae frugis egentes.
Tum vero, sive ille sua Cerealia dextra

Digitized by Google

Munera contigerat, Cerealia dona rigebant;
Sive dapes avido convellere dente parabat,
Lamina fulva dapes, admoto dente, premebat.
Miscuerat puris auctorem muneris undis:
Fusile per rictus aurum fluitare videres.
Attonitus novitate mali, divesque miserque,
Effugere optat opes, et quae modo voverat, odit.
Copia nulla famem relevat; sitis arida guttur
Urit, et inviso meritus torquetur ab auro.
Ad caelumque manus et splendida brachia tollens
"Da veniam, Lenaee pater! peccavimus" inquit;
"Sed miserere, precor, speciosoque eripe damno!"
Mite deûm numen: Bacchus peccasse fatentem
Restituit, factique fidem, data munera solvit.
"Neve male optato maneas circumlitus auro,
Vade" ait "ad magnis vicinum Sardibus amnem,
Perque jugum montis labentibus obvius undis
Carpe viam, donec venias ad fluminis ortus.
Spumigeroque tuum fonti, qua plurimus exit
Subde caput, corpusque simul, simul elue crimen."
Rex jussae succedit aquae. Vis aurea tinxit
Flumen et humano de corpore cessit in amnem.
Nunc quoque jam veteris percepto semine venae
Arva rigent, auro madidis pallentia glebis.
Ille, perosus opes, silvas et rura colebat,
Panaque montanis habitantem semper in antris.
Pingue sed ingenium mansit; nocituraque, ut ante,
Rursus erant domino stolidae praecordia mentis.
Nam freta prospiciens late riget arduus alto
Tmolus in ascensu, clivoque extentus utroque
Sardibus hinc, illinc parvis finitur Hypaepis.
Pan ibi dum teneris jactat sua carmina Nymphis,
Et leve cerata modulatur arundine carmen,
Ausus Apollineos prae se contemnere cantus,
Judice sub Tmolo certamen venit ad impar.
Monte suo senior judex consedit, et aures
Liberat arboribus; quercu coma caerula tantum
Cingitur, et pendent circum cava tempora glandes.
Isque deum pecoris spectans "In judice" dixit
"Nulla mora est." Calamis agrestibus insonat ille,
Barbaricoque Midan—aderat nam forte canenti—
Carmine delenit. Post hunc sacer ora retorsit
Tmolus ad os Phoebi: vultum sua silva secuta est.
Ille caput flavum lauro Parnaside vinctus
Verrit humum Tyrio saturata murice palla,

Digitized by Google

Instructamque fidem gemmis et dentibus Indis
Sustinet a laeva, tenuit manus altera plectrum.
Artificis status ipse fuit. Tum stamina docto
Pollice sollicitat; quorum dulcedine captus
Pana jubet Tmolus citharae submittere cannas.
Judicium sanctique placet sententia montis
Omnibus: arguitur tamen atque injusta vocatur
Unius sermone Midae. Nec Delius aures
Humanam stolidas patitur retinere figuram;
Sed trahit in spatium villisque albentibus implet,
Instabilesque imas facit et dat posse moveri.
Cetera sunt hominis: partem damnatur in unam,
Induiturque aures lente gradientis aselli.
Ille quidem celat, turpique onerata pudore
Tempora purpureis tentat velare tiaris;
Sed solitus longos ferro resecare capillos
Viderat hoc famulus. Qui cum nec prodere visum
Dedecus auderet, cupiens efferre sub auras,
Nec posset reticere tamen, secedit humumque
Effodit et, domini quales aspexerit aures,
Voce refert parva terraeque immurmurat haustae;
Indiciumque suae vocis tellure regesta
Obruit, et scrobibus tacitus discedit opertis.
Creber arundinibus tremulis ibi surgere lucus
Coepit, et, ut primum pleno maturuit anno,
Prodidit agricolam. Leni nam motus ab austro
Obruta verba refert, dominique coarguit aures.

20. Cadmus founds Thebes.

(Met. III., 7 ff.)

— Profugus patriamque iramque parentis
Vitat Agenorides, Phoebique oracula supplex
Consulit et, quae sit tellus habitanda, requirit.
"Bos tibi" Phoebus ait "solis occurret in arvis,
Nullum passa jugum curvique immunis aratri.
Hac duce carpe vias et, qua requieverit herba,
Moenia fac condas, Boeotiaque illa vocato."
Vix bene Castalio Cadmus descenderat antro,
Incustoditam lente videt ire juvencam,
Nullum servitii signum cervice gerentem.
Subsequitur pressoque legit vestigia gressu,
Auctoremque viae Phoebum taciturnus adorat.

Digitized by Google

Jam vada Cephisi Panopesque evaserat arva:
Bos stetit et, tollens speciosam cornibus altis
Ad caelum frontem, mugitibus impulit auras;
Atque ita, respiciens comites sua terga sequentes,
Procubuit teneraque latus summisit in herba.
Cadmus agit grates, peregrinaeque oscula terrae
Figit, et ignotos montes agrosque salutat.
Sacra Jovi facturus erat: jubet ire ministros
Et petere e vivis libandas fontibus undas.
Silva vetus stabat, nulla violata securi,
Et specus in medio, virgis ac vimine densus,
Efficiens humilem lapidum compagibus arcum,
Uberibus fecundus aquis, ubi conditus antro
Martius anguis erat, cristis praesignis et auro:
Igne micant oculi, corpus tumet omne veneno,
Tresque vibrant linguae, triplici stant ordine dentes.
Quem postquam Tyria lucum de gente profecti
Infausto tetigere gradu, demissaque in undas
Urna dedit sonitum, longo caput extulit antro
Caeruleus serpens horrendaque sibila misit.
Effluxere urnae manibus, sanguisque relinquit
Corpus, et attonitos subitus tremor occupat artus.
Ille volubilibus squamosos nexibus orbes
Torquet, et immensos saltu sinuatur in arcus,
Ac media plus parte leves erectus in auras
Despicit omne nemus, tantoque est corpore, quanto,
Si totum spectes, geminas qui separat Arctos.
Nec mora, Phoenicas, sive illi tela parabant
Sive fugam, sive ipse timor prohibebat utrumque,
Occupat: hos morsu, longis amplexibus illos,
Hos necat afflati funesta tabe veneni.
Fecerat exiguas jam sol altissimus umbras:
Quae mora sit sociis, miratur Agenore natus,
Vestigatque viros. Tegumen direpta leonis
Pellis erat, telum splendenti lancea ferro
Et jaculum, teloque animus praestantior omni.
Ut nemus intravit letataque corpora vidit
Victoremque supra spatiosi corporis hostem,
Tristia sanguinea lambentem vulnera lingua,
"Aut ultor vestrae, fidissima corpora, mortis,
Aut comes" inquit "ero." Dixit, dextraque molarem
Sustulit et magnum magno conamine misit.
Illius impulsu cum turribus ardua celsis
Moenia mota forent: serpens sine vulnere mansit,
Loricaeque modo squamis defensus et atrae

Digitized by Google

Duritia pellis, validos cute reppulit ictus.
At non duritia jaculum quoque vicit eadem,
Quod medio lentae spinae curvamine fixum
Constitit, et totum descendit in ilia ferrum.
Ille dolore ferox caput in sua terga retorsit
Vulneraque aspexit fixumque hastile momordit,
Idque ubi vi multa partem labefecit in omnem,
Vix tergo eripuit; ferrum tamen ossibus haesit.
Tum vero postquam solitas accessit ad iras
Causa recens, plenis tumuerunt guttura venis,
Spumaque pestiferos circumfluit albida rictus,
Terraque rasa sonat squamis, quique halitus exit
Ore niger Stygio, vitiatas inficit auras.
Ipse modo immensum spiris facientibus orbem
Cingitur, interdum longa trabe rectior extat,
Impete nunc vasto, ceu concitus imbribus amnis,
Fertur et obstantes proturbat pectore silvas.
Cedit Agenorides paulum, spolioque leonis
Sustinet incursus, instantiaque ora retardat,
Cuspide praetenta. Furit ille, et inania duro
Vulnera dat ferro figitque in acumine dentes.
Jamque venenifero sanguis manare palato
Coeperat et virides aspergine tinxerat herbas;
Sed leve vulnus erat, quia se retrahebat ab ictu
Laesaque colla dabat retro, plagamque sedere
Cedendo arcebat nec longius ire sinebat:
Donec Agenorides conjectum in gutture ferrum
Usque sequens pressit, dum retro quercus eunti
Obstitit, et fixa est pariter cum robore cervix.
Pondere serpentis curvata est arbor et imae
Parte flagellari gemuit sua robora caudae.
Dum spatium victor victi considerat hostis,
Vox subito audita est; neque erat cognoscere promptum,
Unde, sed audita est: "Quid, Agenore nate, peremptum
Serpentem spectas? et tu spectabere serpens."
Ille, diu pavidus, pariter cum mente colorem
Perdiderat, gelidoque comae terrore rigebant:
Ecce viri fautrix, superas delapsa per auras
Pallas adest, motaeque jubet subponere terrae
Vipereos dentes, populi incrementa futuri.
Paret et, ut presso sulcum patefecit aratro,
Spargit humi jussos, mortalia semina, dentes.
Inde, fide majus, glebae coepere moveri,
Primaque de sulcis acies apparuit hastae,
Tegmina mox capitum picto nutantia cono,

Digitized by Google

Mox humeri pectusque onerataque brachia telis
Existunt, crescitque seges clipeata virorum.
Territus hoste novo Cadmus capere arma parabat:
"Ne cape" de populo, quem terra creaverat, unus
Exclamat, "nec te civilibus insere bellis!"
Atque ita terrigenis rigido de fratribus unum
Cominus ense ferit; jaculo cadit eminus ipse.
Hunc quoque qui leto dederat, non longius illo
Vivit et exspirat, modo quas acceperat, auras.
Exemploque pari furit omnis turba, suoque
Marte cadunt subiti per mutua vulnera fratres.
Jamque brevis vitae spatium sortita juventus
Sanguineo tepidam plangebat pectore matrem,
Quinque superstitibus, quorum fuit unus Echion.
Is sua jecit humo monitu Tritonidis arma,
Fraternaeque fidem pacis petiitque deditque.
Hos operis comites habuit Sidonius hospes,
Cum posuit jussam Phoebeïs sortibus urbem.

21. Cacus.

(Fast. I., 543 ff.)

Ecce boves illuc Erytheïdas applicat heros
Emensus longi claviger orbis iter.
Dumque huic hospitium domus est Tegeaea, vagantur
Incustoditae laeta per arva boves.
Mane erat: excussus somno Tirynthius actor
De numero tauros sentit abesse duos.
Nulla videt quaerens taciti vestigia furti:
Traxerat aversos Cacus in antra feros,
Cacus, Aventinae timor atque infamia silvae,
Non leve finitimis hospitibusque malum.
Dira viro facies, vires pro corpore, corpus
Grande; pater monstri Mulciber hujus erat:
Proque domo longis spelunca recessibus ingens,
Abdita, vix ipsis invenienda feris.
Ora super postes affixaque brachia pendent,
Squalidaque humanis ossibus albet humus.
Servata male parte boum Jove natus abibas:
Mugitum rauco furta dedere sono.
"Accipio revocamen" ait, vocemque secutus
Impia per silvas victor ad antra venit.

Digitized by Google

Ille aditum fracti praestruxerat obice montis:
Vix juga movissent quinque bis illud opus.
Nititur hic humeris,—caelum quoque sederat illis—
Et vastum motu collabefactat onus.
Quod simul eversum est, fragor aethera terruit ipsum,
Ictaque subsedit pondere molis humus.
Prima movet Cacus collata proelia dextra,
Remque ferox saxis stipitibusque gerit.
Quis ubi nil agitur, patrias male fortis ad artes
Confugit et flammas ore sonante vomit.
Quas quoties proflat, spirare Typhoëa credas,
Et rapidum Aetnaeo fulgur ab igne jaci.
Occupat Alcides, adductaque clava trinodis
Ter quater adversi sedit in ore viri.
Ille cadit, mixtosque vomit cum sanguine fumos,
Et lato moriens pectore plangit humum.
Immolat ex illis taurum tibi, Juppiter, unum
Victor, et Evandrum ruricolasque vocat.
Constituitque sibi, quae Maxima dicitur, aram
Hic ubi pars Urbis de bove nomen habet.

22. Romulus and Remus.

(Fast. II., 383 ff.)

Silvia Vestalis caelestia semina partu
Ediderat, patruo regna tenente suo.
Is jubet auferri parvos et in amne necari.
Quid facis? ex istis Romulus alter erit!
Jussa recusantes peragunt lacrimosa ministri;
Flent tamen, et geminos in loca jussa ferunt.
Albula, quem Tiberim mersus Tiberinus in undis
Reddidit, hibernis forte tumebat aquis.
Hic, ubi nunc fora sunt, lintres errare videres,
Quaque jacent valles, Maxime Circe, tuae.
Huc ubi venerunt,—neque enim procedere possunt
Longius—ex illis unus et alter ait:
"At quam sunt similes! at quam formosus uterque!
Plus tamen ex illis iste vigoris habet.
Si genus arguitur vultu, nisi fallit imago,
Nescio quem vobis suspicer esse deum—
At si quis vestrae deus esset originis auctor,
In tam praecipiti tempore ferret opem.
Ferret opem certe, si non ope mater egeret,
Quae facta est uno mater et orba die.

Digitized by Google

Nata simul, moritura simul, simul ite sub undas
Corpora!" Desierat, deposuitque sinu.
Vagierunt ambo pariter: sensisse putares.
Ili redeunt udis in sua tecta genis.
Sustinet impositos summa cavus alveus unda.
Heu quantum fati parva tabella tulit!
Alveus in limo, silvis appulsus opacis,
Paulatim fluvio deficiente, sedet.
Arbor erat: remanent vestigia; quaeque vocatur
Rumina nunc ficus, Romula ficus erat.
Venit ad expositos—mirum!—lupa foeta gemellos.
Quis credat, pueris non nocuisse feram?
Non nocuisse parum est: prodest quoque. Quos lupa nutrit,
Perdere cognatae sustinuere manus!
Constitit, et cauda teneris blanditur alumnis,
Et fingit lingua corpora bina sua.
Marte satos scires: timor afuit. Ubera ducunt
Nec sibi promissi lactis aluntur ope.

23. Foundation of Rome. Death of Remus.

(Fast. IV., 809 ff.)

Jam luerat poenas frater Numitoris, et omne
Pastorum gemino sub duce vulgus erat.
Contrahere agrestes et moenia ponere utrique
Convenit: ambigitur, moenia ponat uter.
"Nil opus est" dixit "certamine" Romulus "ullo;
Magna fides avium est: experiamur aves!"
Res placet. Alter adit nemorosi saxa Palati,
Alter Aventinum mane cacumen init.
Sex Remus, hic volucres bis sex videt ordine. Pacto
Statur, et arbitrium Romulus urbis habet.
Apta dies legitur, qua moenia signet aratro:
Sacra Palis suberant; inde movetur opus.
Fossa fit ad solidum; fruges jaciuntur in ima,
Et de vicino terra petita solo.
Fossa repletur humo, plenaeque imponitur ara,
Et novus accenso fungitur igne focus.
Inde premens stivam designat moenia sulco:
Alba jugum niveo cum bove vacca tulit.
Vox fuit haec regis: "Condenti, Juppiter, urbem,
Et genitor Mavors Vestaque mater, ades!

Digitized by Google

Quosque pium est adhibere deos, advertite cuncti!
Auspicibus vobis hoc mihi surgat opus.
Longa sit huic aetas dominaeque potentia terrae,
Sitque sub hac oriens occiduusque dies!"
Ille precabatur. Tonitru dedit omina laevo
Juppiter, et laevo fulmina missa polo.
Augurio laeti jaciunt fundamina cives,
Et novus exiguo tempore murus erat.
Hoc Celer urget opus, quem Romulus ipse vocarat,
"Sint"que, "Celer, curae" dixerat "ista tuae.
Neve quis aut muros aut factam vomere fossam
Transeat, audentem talia dede neci."
Quod Remus ignorans humiles contemnere muros
Coepit et "His populus" dicere "tutus erit?"
Nec mora, transiluit. Rutro Celer occupat ausum,
Ille premit duram sanguinolentus humum.
Haec ubi rex didicit, lacrimas introrsus obortas
Devorat, et clausum pectore vulnus habet.
Flere palam non vult exemplaque fortia servat,
"Sic"que "meos muros transeat hostis" ait.
Dat tamen exsequias; nec jam suspendere fletum
Sustinet, et pietas dissimulata patet.
Osculaque applicuit posito suprema feretro,
Atque ait: "Invito frater adempte, vale!"
Arsurosque artus unxit: fecere, quod ille,
Faustulus et maestas Acca soluta comas.
Tum juvenem nondum facti flevere Quirites.
Ultima plorato subdita flamma rogo est.
Urbs oritur—quis tunc hoc ulli credere posset?—
Victorem terris impositura pedem.

---

24. Mars relates to the Poet the Rape of the Sabine Virgins, and the Reconciliation with their Fathers.

(Fast. III., 179 ff.)

Parva fuit, si prima velis elementa referre,
Roma; sed in parva spes tamen hujus erat.
Moenia jam stabant. populis angusta futuris,
Credita sed turbae tunc nimis ampla suae.
Quae fuerit nostri, si quaeris, regia nati,
Aspice de canna straminibusque domum.

Digitized by Google

In stipula placidi carpebat munera somni,
Et tamen ex illo venit in astra toro.
Jamque loco majus nomen Romanus habebat;
Nec conjux illi nec socer ullus erat.
Spernebant generos inopes vicinia dives,
Et male credebar sanguinis auctor ego.
In stabulis habitasse et oves pavisse nocebat,
Jugeraque inculti pauca tenere soli.
Extremis dantur connubia gentibus: at, quae
Romano vellet nubere, nulla fuit.
Indolui, patriamque dedi tibi, Romule, mentem.
"Tolle preces" dixi; "quod petis, arma dabunt!"
Intumuere Cures, et quos dolor attigit idem.
Tum primum generis intulit arma socer.
Jamque fere raptae matrum quoque nomen habebant,
Tractaque erant longa bella propinqua mora.
Conveniunt nuptae dictam Junonis in aedem;
Quas inter mea sic est nurus orsa loqui:
"O pariter raptae,—quoniam hoc commune tenemus—
Non ultra lente possumus esse piae.
Stant acies; sed utra di sint pro parte rogandi,
Eligite: hinc conjux, hinc pater arma tenet.
Quaerendum est, viduae fieri malimus, an orbae;
Consilium vobis forte piumque dabo."
Consilium dederat. Parent, crinesque resolvunt
Maestaque funerea corpora veste tegunt.
Jam steterant acies ferro mortique paratae,
Jam lituus pugnae signa daturus erat:
Cum raptae veniunt inter patresque virosque,
Inque sinu natos, pignora cara, tenent.
Ut medium campi scissis tetigere capillis,
In terram posito procubuere genu.
Et, quasi sentirent, blando clamore nepotes
Tendebant ad avos brachia parva suos.
Qui poterat, clamabat avum tunc denique visum,
Et, qui vix poterat, posse coactus erat.
Tela viris animique cadunt; gladiisque remotis
Dant soceri generis accipiuntque manus;
Laudatasque tenent natas, scutoque nepotem
Fert avus: hic scuti dulcior usus erat.

Digitized by Google

25. The Apotheosis of Romulus.

(Fast. II., 491 ff.)

Est locus, antiqui Capreae dixere paludem;
Forte tuis illic, Romule, jura dabas.
Sol fugit, et removent subeuntia nubila caelum,
Et gravis effusis decidit imber aquis.
Hinc tonat, hinc missis abrumpitur ignibus aether.
Fit fuga. Rex patriis astra petebat equis.
Luctus erat, falsaeque patres in crimine caedis,
Haesissetque animis forsitan illa fides;
Sed Proculus Longa veniebat Julius Alba,
Lunaque fulgebat, nec facis usus erat:
Cum subito motu saepes crepuere sinistrae.
Rettulit ille gradus, horrueruntque comae.
Pulcher et humano major trabeaque decorus
Romulus in media visus adesse via,
Et dixisse simul: "Prohibe lugere Quirites,
Nec violent lacrimis numina nostra suis.
Tura ferant placentque novum pia turba Quirinum,
Et patrias artes militiamque colant."
Jussit, et in tenues oculis evanuit auras.
Convocat hic populos, jussaque verba refert.
Templa deo fiunt; collis quoque dictus ab illo est,
Et referunt certi sacra paterna dies.

---

26. Betrayal of Gabii.

(Fast. II., 687 ff.)

Ultima Tarquinius Romanae gentis habebat
Regna, vir injustus, fortis ad arma tamen.
Ceperat hic alias, alias everterat urbes,
Et Gabios turpi fecerat arte suos.
Namque trium minimus, proles manifesta Superbi,
In medios hostes nocte silente venit.
Nudarant gladios: "Occidite" dixit "inermem!
Hoc cupiant fratres Tarquiniusque pater,
Qui mea crudeli laceravit verbere terga."
Dicere ut hoc posset, verbera passus erat.
Luna fuit. Spectant juvenem gladiosque recondunt,
Tergaque, deducta veste, notata vident.
Flent quoque et, ut secum tueatur bella, precantur.
Callidus ignaris adnuit ille viris.

Digitized by Google

Jamque potens misso genitorem appellat amico,
Perdendi Gabios quod sibi monstret iter.
Hortus odoratis suberat cultissimus herbis,
Sectus humum rivo lene sonantis aquae.
Illic Tarquinius mandata latentia nati
Accipit, et virga lilia summa metit.
Nuntius ut rediit decussaque lilia dixit,
Filius "Agnosco jussa parentis" ait.
Nec mora: principibus caesis ex urbe Gabina,
Traduntur ducibus moenia nuda suis.

27. The Sagacity of Brutus under an assumed appearance of Folly.

(Fast. II., 711 ff.)

Ecce, nefas visu! mediis altaribus anguis
Exit, et extinctis ignibus exta rapit.
Consulitur Phoebus. Sors est ita reddita: "Matri
Qui dederit princeps oscula, victor erit."
Oscula quisque suae matri properata tulerunt,
Non intellecto credula turba deo.
Brutus erat stulti sapiens imitator, ut esset
Tutus ab insidiis, dire Superbe, tuis.
Ille jacens pronus matri dedit oscula Terrae,
Creditus offenso procubuisse pede.

28. The Household Virtues of Lucretia.

(Fast. II., 721 ff.)

Cingitur interea Romanis Ardea signis,
Et patitur lentas obsidione moras.
Dum vacat, et metuunt hostes committere pugnam,
Luditur in castris, otia miles agit.
Tarquinius juvenis socios dapibusque meroque
Accipit; ex illis rege creatus ait:
"Dum nos difficilis pigro tenet Ardea bello,
Nec sinit ad patrios arma referre deos,
Ecquid in officio torus est socialis? et ecquid
Conjugibus nostris mutua cura sumus?"
Quisque suam laudat; studiis certamina crescunt,
Et fervent multo linguaque corque mero.

Digitized by Google

Surgit, cui dederat clarum Collatia nomen:
"Non opus est verbis, credite rebus!" ait.
"Nox superest: tollamur equis, Urbemque petamus."
Dicta placent; frenis impediuntur equi.
Pertulerant dominos. Regalia protinus illi
Tecta petunt: custos in fore nullus erat.
Ecce nurum regis fusis per colla coronis
Inveniunt posito pervigilare mero.
Inde cito passu petitur Lucretia. Nebat,
Ante torum calathi lanaque mollis erant.
Lumen ad exiguum famulae data pensa trahebant;
Inter quas tenui sic ait ipsa sono:
"Mittenda est domino—nunc, nunc properate, puellae!
Quamprimum nostra facta lacerna manu.
Quid tamen auditis? nam plura audire potestis:
Quantum de bello dicitur esse super?
Postmodo victa cades: melioribus, Ardea, restas,
Improba, quae nostros cogis abesse viros!
Sint tantum reduces! Sed enim temerarius ille
Est meus, et stricto quolibet ense ruit.
Mens abit, et morior, quoties pugnantis imago
Me subit, et gelidum pectora frigus habet."
Desinit in lacrimas, intentaque fila remittit,
In gremio vultum deposuitque suum.
Hoc ipsum decuit; lacrimae decuere pudicae,
Et facies animo dignaque parque fuit.
"Pone metum, venio!" conjux ait. Illa revixit,
Deque viri collo dulce pependit onus.

29. The Fabii.

(Fast. II., 195 ff.)

Haec fuit illa dies, in qua Veientibus arvis
Ter centum Fabii ter cecidere duo.
Una domus vires et onus susceperat urbis:
Sumunt gentiles arma professa manus.
Egreditur castris miles generosus ab isdem,
E quis dux fieri quilibet aptus erat.
Ut celeri passu Cremeram tetigere rapacem,—
Turbidus hibernis ille fluebat aquis—
Castra loco ponunt, destrictis ensibus ipsi
Tyrrhenum valido Marte per agmen eunt:

Digitized by Google

Non aliter, quam cum Libyca de rupe leones
Invadunt sparsos lata per arva greges.
Diffugiunt hostes inhonestaque vulnera tergo
Accipiunt; Tusco sanguine terra rubet.
Sic iterum, sic saepe cadunt. Ubi vincere aperte
Non datur, insidias armaque tecta parant.
Campus erat; campi claudebant ultima colles,
Silvaque montanas occulere apta feras.
In medio paucos armentaque rara relinquunt,
Cetera virgultis abdita turba latet.
Ecce velut torrens undis pluvialibus auctus,
Aut nive, quae zephyro victa tepente fluit,
Per sata perque vias fertur, nec, ut ante solebat,
Riparum clausas margine finit aquas:
Sic Fabii vallem latis discursibus implent,
Quodque vident, sternunt; nec metus alter inest.
Quo ruitis, generosa domus? male creditis hosti.
Simplex nobilitas, perfida tela cave!
Fraude perit virtus. In apertos undique campos
Prosiliunt hostes, et latus omne tenent.
Quid faciant pauci contra tot millia fortes?
Quidve, quod in misero tempore restet, habent?
Sicut aper, longe silvis Laurentibus actus,
Fulmineo celeres dissipat ore canes,
Mox tamen ipse perit: sic non moriuntur inulti,
Vulneraque alterna dantque feruntque manu.
Una dies Fabios ad bellum miserat omnes:
Ad bellum missos perdidit una dies.
Ut tamen Herculeae superessent semina gentis;
Credibile est ipsos consuluisse deos.
Nam puer impubes et adhuc non utilis armis
Unus de Fabia gente relictus erat;
Scilicet ut posses olim tu, Maxime, nasci,
Cui res cunctando restituenda foret.

30. The Popular Festival.

(Fast. III., 523 ff.)

Idibus est Annae festum geniale Perennae,
Haud procul a ripis, advena Thybri, tuis.
Plebs venit, ac virides passim disjecta per herbas
Potat, et accumbit cum pare quisque sua.

Digitized by Google

Sub Jove pars durat; pauci tentoria ponunt;
Sunt quibus e ramis frondea facta casa est.
Pars, ubi pro rigidis calamos statuere columnis,
Desuper extentas imposuere togas.
Sole tamen vinoque calent, annosque precantur,
Quot sumant cyathos, ad numerumque bibunt.
Invenies illic, qui Nestoris ebibat annos,
Quae sit per calices facta Sibylla suos.
Illic et cantant, quicquid didicere theatris,
Et jactant faciles ad sua verba manus;
Et ducunt posito duras cratere choreas,
Cultaque diffusis saltat amica comis.
Cum redeunt, titubant, et sunt spectacula vulgi,
Et fortunatos obvia turba vocat.

31. The Feast of Ceres.

(Fast. IV., 393 ff.)

Ludi adsunt Cereris: non est opus indice causa;
Sponte deae munus promeritumque patet.
Messis erant primis virides mortalibus herbae,
Quas tellus nullo sollicitante dabat.
Et modo carpebant vivaci cespite gramen,
Nunc epulae tenera fronde cacumen erant.
Postmodo glans nata est. Bene erat jam glande reperta,
Duraque magnificas quercus habebat opes.
Prima Ceres, homine ad meliora alimenta vocato,
Mutavit glandes utiliore cibo.
Illa jugo tauros collum praebere coëgit:
Tunc primum soles eruta vidit humus.
Aes erat in pretio, chalybeïa massa latebat.
Eheu! perpetuo debuit illa tegi.
Pace Ceres laeta est. Et vos orate, coloni,
Perpetuam pacem pacificumque ducem.
Farra deae micaeque licet salientis honorem
Detis, et in veteres turea grana focos.
Et, si tura aberunt, unctas accendite taedas.
Parva bonae Cereri, sint modo casta, placent.
A bove succincti cultros removete ministri.
Bos aret: ignavam sacrificate suem.
Apta jugo cervix non est ferienda securi;
Vivat, et in dura saepe laboret humo.

Digitized by Google

32. The Festival of the Dead.

(Fast. II., 533 ff.)

Est honor et tumulis, animas placare paternas
Parvaque in exstructas munera ferre pyras.
Parva petunt Manes: pietas pro divite grata est
Munere; non avidos Styx habet ima deos.
Tegula porrectis satis est velata coronis,
Et sparsae fruges, parcaque mica salis,
Inque mero mollita Ceres, violaeque solutae:
Haec habeat media testa relicta via.
Nec majora veto; sed et his placabilis umbra est.
Adde preces positis et sua verba focis.
Hunc morem Aeneas, pietatis idoneus auctor,
Attulit in terras, juste Latine, tuas.
Ille patris Genio sollemnia dona ferebat;
Hinc populi ritus edidicere pios.

---

33. The Tempest.

(Trist. 1, 2, 1 f. 19 ff.)

Di maris et caeli,—quid enim nisi vota supersunt?—
Solvere quassatae parcite membra ratis!
Me miserum, quanti montes volvuntur aquarum!
Jam jam tacturos sidera summa putes.
Quantae diducto subsidunt aequore valles!
Jam jam tacturas Tartara nigra putes.
Quocumque aspicio, nihil est nisi pontus et aër,
Fluctibus hic tumidus, nubibus ille minax.
Inter utrumque fremunt immani turbine venti;
Nescit, cui domino pareat, unda maris.
Nam modo purpureo vires capit Eurus ab ortu,
Nunc Zephyrus sero vespere missus adest,
Nunc gelidus sicca Boreas bacchatur ab Arcto,
Nunc Notus adversa proelia fronte gerit.
Rector in incerto est nec, quid fugiatve petatve,
Invenit; ambiguis ars stupet ipsa malis.
Scilicet occidimus, nec spes est ulla salutis,
Dumque loquor, vultus obruit unda meos.
Opprimet hanc animam fluctus, frustraque precanti
Ore necaturas accipiemus aquas.

Digitized by Google

At pia nil aliud quam me dolet exule conjux:
Hoc unum nostri scitque gemitque mali.
Nescit in immenso jactari corpora ponto,
Nescit agi ventis, nescit adesse necem.
O bene, quod non sum mecum conscendere passus,
Ne mihi mors misero bis patienda foret!
At nunc ut peream, quoniam caret illa periclo,
Dimidia certe parte superstes ero.
Ei mihi, quam celeri micuerunt nubila flamma!
Quantus ab aetherio personat axe fragor!
Nec levius laterum tabulae feriuntur ab undis,
Quam grave balistae moenia pulsat onus.
Qui venit hic fluctus, fluctus supereminet omnes:
Posterior nono est undecimoque prior.
Nec letum timeo: genus est miserabile leti.
Demite naufragium, mors mihi munus erit.
Est aliquid, fatove suo ferrove cadentem
In solida moriens ponere corpus humo,
Et mandare suis, aliqua aut sperare sepulcra,
Et non aequoreis piscibus esse cibum.
Fingite me dignum tali nece, non ego solus
Hic vehor; immeritos cur mea poena trahit?
Pro superi viridesque dei, quibus aequora curae,
Utraque jam vestras sistite turba minas.
Quamque dedit vitam mitissima Caesaris ira,
Hanc sinite infelix in loca jussa feram!

34. Life of Ovid, narrated by himself.

(Trist. IV., 10 ff.)

Sulmo mihi patria est, gelidis uberrimus undis,
Millia qui novies distat ab Urbe decem.
Editus hic ego sum, nec non, ut tempora noris,
Quum cecidit fato consul uterque pari;
Si quid id est, usque a proavis vetus ordinis heres,
Non modo fortunae munere factus eques.
Nec stirps prima fui: genito sum fratre creatus,
Qui tribus ante quater mensibus ortus erat.
Lucifer amborum natalibus affuit idem;
Una celebrata est per duo liba dies.
Haec est armiferae festis de quinque Minervae,
Quae fieri pugna prima cruenta solet.

Digitized by Google

Protinus excolimur teneri, curaque parentis
Imus ad insignes Urbis ab arte viros.
Frater ad eloquium viridi tendebat ab aevo,
Fortia verbosi natus ad arma fori;
At mihi jam puero coelestia sacra placebant,
Inque suum furtim Musa trahebat opus.
Saepe pater dixit: "Studium quid inutile tentas?
Maeonides nullas ipse reliquit opes."
Motus eram dictis, totoque Helicone relicto,
Scribere conabar verba soluta modis.
Sponte sua carmen numeros veniebat ad aptos,
Et, quod tentabam scribere, versus erat.
Interea tacito passu labentibus annis,
Liberior fratri sumpta mihique toga est,
Induiturque humeris cum lato purpura clavo;
Et studium nobis, quod fuit ante, manet.
Jamque decem vitae frater geminaverat annos,
Quum perit, et coepi parte carere mei.
Cepimus et tenerae primos aetatis honores,
Deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui.
Curia restabat; clavi mensura coacta est:
Majus erat nostris viribus illud onus.
Nec patiens corpus, nec mens fuit apta laberi,
Sollicitaeque fugax ambitionis eram;
Et petere Aoniae suadebant tuta sorores
Otia, judicio semper amata meo.
Temporis illius colui fovique poëtas,
Quotque aderant vates, rebar adesse deos.
Saepe suas volucres legit mihi grandior aevo,
Quaeque necet serpens, quae juvet herba, Macer.
Saepe suos solitus recitare Propertius ignes,
Jure sodalicio qui mihi junctus erat.
Ponticus heroo, Bassus quoque clarus iambis,
Dulcia convictus membra fuere mei;
Et tenuit nostras numerosus Horatius aures,
Dum ferit Ausonia carmina culta lyra.
Virgilium vidi tantum; nec amara Tibullo
Tempus amicitiae fata dedere meae.
Successor fuit hic tibi, Galle, Propertius illi;
Quartus ab his serie temporis ipse fui.
Utque ego majores, sic me coluere minores,
Notaque non tarde facta Thalia mea est.
Carmina quum primum populo juvenilia legi,
Barba resecta mihi bisve semelve fuit.

Digitized by Google

Moverat ingenium totam cantata per Urbem
Nomine non vero dicta Corinna mihi.
Multa quidem scripsi; sed, quae vitiosa putavi,
Emendaturis ignibus ipse dedi.—
Paene mihi puero nec digna nec utilis uxor
Est data, quae tempus per breve nupta fuit.
Altera, quae mecum seros permansit in annos,
Sustinuit conjux exsulis esse viri.
Et jam complerat genitor sua fata, novemque
Addiderat lustris altera lustra novem.
Non aliter flevi, quam me fleturus ademptum
Ille fuit. Matri proxima justa tuli.
Felices ambo, tempestiveque sepulti,
Ante diem poenae quod periere meae!
Me quoque felicem, quod non viventibus illis
Sum miser, et de me quod doluere nihil.
Si tamen exstinctis aliquid nisi nomina restat,
Et gracilis structos effugit umbra rogos;
Fama, parentales, si vos mea contigit, umbrae,
Et sunt in Stygio crimina nostra foro:
Scite, precor, caussam (nec vos mihi fallere fas est)
Errorem jussae, non scelus esse fugae.
Manibus hoc satis est. Ad vos, studiosa, revertor,
Pectora, quae vitae quaeritis acta meae.
Jam mihi canities, pulsis melioribus annis,
Venerat, antiquas miscueratque comas,
Postque meos ortus Pisaea vinctus oliva
Abstulerat decies praemia victor equus:
Quum maris Euxini positos ad laeva Tomitas
Quaerere me laesi principis ira jubet.
Caussa meae cunctis nimium quoque nota ruinae
Indicio non est testificanda meo.
Quid referam comitumque nefas famulosque nocentes?
Ipsa multa tuli non leviora fuga.
Indignata malis mens est succumbere, seque
Praestitit invictam, viribus usa suis;
Oblitusque mei ductaeque per otia vitae,
Insolita cepi temporis arma manu;
Totque tuli casus pelago terraque, quot inter
Occultum stellae conspicuumque polum.
Tacta mihi tandem, longis erroribus acto,
Juncta pharetratis Sarmatis ora Getis.
Hic ego, finitimis quamvis circumsonor armis,
Tristia, quo possum, carmine fata levo;

Digitized by Google

Quod, quamvis nemo est, cujus referatur ad aures,
Sic tamen absumo decipioque diem.
Ergo, quod vivo, durisque laboribus obsto,
Nec me sollicitae taedia lucis habent.
Gratia, Musa, tibi: nam tu solatia praebes;
Tu curae requies, tu medicina venis;
Tu dux et comes es; tu nos abducis ab Istro,
In medioque mihi das Helicone locum.
Tu mihi, quod rarum, vivo sublime dedisti
Nomen, ab exsequiis quod dare fama solet.
Nam tulerint magnos quum secula nostra poëtas,
Non fuit ingenio fama maligna meo;
Quumque ego praeponam multos mihi, non minor illis
Dicor, et in toto plurimus orbe legor.
Si quid habent igitur vatum praesagia veri,
Protinus ut moriar, non ero, terra, tuus.
Sive favore tuli, sive hanc ego carmine famam
Jure, tibi grates, candide lector, ago.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.

VERSUS MEMORIALES.

1. Difference of Quantity in certain Words.

Est *ăcer* in silvis, equus *ācer* Olympia vincit.
Non *appāret* iners, faciendas *appăret* ut res.
Calīgas, manicas *călīgas*que ubi cernere non est.
Voce tremente *cănet*, qui toto vertice *cānet*.
Deficit ille *cănis*, cui candent tergora *cānis*.
In magno et *cāro* prostat *căro* rara macello.
Cēdo facit cessi, *cecĭdi* cado, caedo *cecīdi*.
Fert ancilla *cŏlum*, penetrat res humida *cōlum*.
Vin' bonus esse *cŏmes*? Sermones occipe *cōmes*.
Compte *cŏmas* puer; heus! *cōmis cŏmes* esto magistro.
Quod mihi *consuĕram*, *consuēram* tendere rete.
Bellandi *cupĭdo* damno est sua saepe *cupīdo*.
Non violant *decŏris* memores praecepta *decōris*.
Dedĕre dis animum par est, qui tanta *dedēre*.
Vin' tibi *dĭcamus*, cui carmina nostra *dīcemus*?
Diffĭdit is foedus, male qui *diffīdit* amico.
Per *rĕges*, deus, atque *dŭces dūces*que *rĕges*que.
Carnem sanus *ĕdit*, carmen doctissimus *ēdit*.
Edŭcat hic catulos, quos mox *edūcat* in apros.
Si sapis, *ēs*, ut sis: nimirum non *ĕs* edendo.
Qui *făbula* ludunt, pueris et *fābula* grata est.
Ni sit fida *fĭdes*, non *fīdes*: quaere fideles.
Decepit me saepe *frĕtum* nimis abiete *frētum*.
Per quod quis peccat, per *ĭdem* punitur et *īdem*.
Indĭcat bellum rex huic, qui se *indīcat* hostem.
Non talos *jacĕrent*, si ludicra prava *jacērent*.
Si potans sermone *lăbes*, fuge: nam prope *lābes*.
Est gravis ille *lăbor*, cujus sub pondere *lābor*.
Cum ratione *lĕges*, quem magna ad munera *lēges*.
Tu, quaecunque *lĕgis*, non instar *lēgis* habebis.
In silvis *lepŏres*, in verbis quaere *lepōres*.
Imberbis *lēvis*; *lĕvis* est, qui pondere parvo est.
Non *lĭber*, ut sis *līber*, aget, sed recta voluntas.
Deceptura viros pingit *măla* femina *mālas*.

Digitized by Google

In rate triste *mălum*, quum fracta est turbine *mālus*.
Mālŏ mihi pulchrum *mālō* decerpere *mālum*.
Nobilis est mulier *matrōna*, at *Matrŏna* flumen.
Officium *mĭseris* offers, si *mīseris* aera.
Frumentum *mŏlĭtur*, sed homo *mōlītur* agenda.
Sunt bene *mōrati* multi nec in urbe *mŏrati*.
Non sunt se fisi, *nĭsĭ* qui sunt numine *nīsī*.
Nĭtĕre cum studio, si vis aliquando *nītēre*.
Sit *nŏta nōta : nŏtus* ventus, sed *nōtus* amicus.
Oblĭtus decoris ne dedecore *oblītus* adsit.
Obsĭdet obsīdens, possīdens possĭdet exin.
Occĭdet latro, misere quoad *occīdet* ipse.
Omnia jam *fiunt, fiĕri* quae posse negabam.
Os ōris produc, sed *ŏs ossis* corripe, quaeso.
Stagnat sicca *pălus*, fixus stat *pālus* acutus.
Saepe puer *pāret*, *păret* ut sibi dona parentis.
Gaudet uterque *părens*, quum filius est bene *pārens*.
Pendĕre vult justus, sed fur *pendēre* recusat.
Est color in *pĭca pīcoque* nivisque *pĭcisque*.
Ludo *pĭla, pīlum* contorqueo, *pīla* columna est.
Pro reti aut regione *plăga* est, pro verbere *plāga*.
Sunt cives urbis *pŏpulus*, sed *pōpulus* arbor.
Si vitare *pŏtes*, ne plurima pocula *pōtes*.
Prōfectus ostende, schola non ante *prŏfectus*.
Non quae quisque *rĕfert*, sapientis discere *rēfert*.
Dat *rēpente* gradu serpens, fuge, damna *rĕpente*.
Si qua *sēde sĕdes*, atque est tibi commoda *sēdes*,
Illa *sēde sĕde*, si nova tuta minus.
Lacte *sĕrum, sērum*que die secernitur ipso.
Num natale *sŏlum* placet omni tempore *sōlum*?
Hos non *suspĭcio*, quibus est *suspīcio* prompta.
Integer est *tōtus, tŏtus* est, quotus ordine, quivis.
Trĭbula grana terit, *trībuli* nascuntur in agris.
Gressum fige *vădis*, quando per flumina *vādis*.
Spondet *vas vădis*, at *vas vāsis* continet escam.
Si transire *vĕlis* maris undas, utere *vēlis*.
Vēneris ad *Vĕneris*, mecum *vēnĕris* ut inde.
Merx *vēnit* numis, *vĕnit* huc aliunde profectus.
Vincītur victus, vinctus non *vincĭtur* ultro.
Ni probitate *vĭres*, male jactas, inscie, *vīres*.
Ut rem quamque *vŏces*, debes cognoscere *vōces*.
Vŏmere quam tollis, *vŏmere* agrum terra videtur.

Digitized by Google

2. Difference of Meaning in certain Words.

Cantat *acanthis* avis, sed crescit *acanthus* in agris.
Plus *aetate* graves hieme atque *aestate* premuntur.
Qui confirmat, *ait*, sed qui responsa dat, *inquit*.
Alga venit pelago, sed nascitur *ulva* palude.
Sancta voces *arcana*, putes *secreta* profana.
Arma tegunt corpus, quod figere *tela* minantur.
Armus brutorum est, *humerus* ratione fruentum.
Turbat *asilus* equos, miseros suscepit *asylum*.
Fac *felix* aliis videare tibique *beatus*.
Bilis inest felli, si *fel* vesica putatur.
Qui sculpit, *caelat*, servans abscondita *celat*.
Splendent *candidus* atque *niger*, non *albus* et *ater*.
Haec *cassis* galea est, hi *casses* retia signant:
Casside conde caput, capiantur *cassibus* apri.
Clava ferit, *clavus* firmat, *clavis*que recludit.
Cominus ense ferit, jaculo cadit *eminus* ipse.
Comoedi scenam, *comedones* quaerite coenam.
Conamur magnam, *molimur* difficilem rem.
Consortes fortuna eadem, *socios* labor idem,
Unum *collegas* efficit officium;
Sed caros faciunt schola, ludus, mensa *sodales*.
Corrigit invitos, *emendat* cura sequaces.
Sanguis inest venis, *cruor* est de corpore fusus.
Immotus *jacet*, at motus sunt signa *cubantis*.
Est *cutis* in carne, at detracta a corpore *pellis*.
Delige cum cura, tum *dilige* semper amicum.
Deleo quod scriptum est, sed flammam *exstinguo* lucernae.
Longius ire nequit, quicunque *diutius* ivit.
Uxorem vir *ducit*, at illi femina *nubit*.
Edicunt reges, *indicit* festa sacerdos;
Indicat auctorem facti, qui novit eundem.
Expetit hoc nemo, quod non satis *expedit* ipsi.
Expugnat capiens, *oppugnans* obsidet urbem.
Fas res divinas, at *jus* humana tuetur.
Forfice sartores, tonsores *forpice* gaudent,
At faber ignitum *forcipe* prensat opus.
Fornix est arcus, sed *fornax* saxa perurit.
Pistor habet *furnum*, *fornace* hypocausta calescunt.
Mordet equus *frenos*, vector quem flectit *habenis*.
Frontem dic capitis, *frondem* dic arboris esse.
Gignit ager *fruges*, nascuntur in arbore *fructus*.
Vincentes *fugies*, sed victos ipse *fugabis*.
Quis *duxit* bellum, Poenus quod *gessit* et *egit*?

Digitized by Google

Gibba premit tergum, sed collo *struma* molesta est.
Bruto *gurgulio* est, homini *gula*, *guttur* utrique.
Esca *sapit* pulchre, quam *gustat* lingua libenter.
Mobile *dependet*, sed res immobilis *haeret*.
Ales *hirundo* canit, nat *hirudo*, movetur *arundo*.
Arma movent *hostes*, *inimici* jurgia nectunt.
Invidus invidiae reus ipse *invitus* agetur.
Castra *sacramentum*, *jusjurandum* fora poscunt.
Lacteo lac sugo; *lacto* lac praebeo nato:
Infans dum *lactet*, nutrix hunc sedula *lactat*.
Laetitiam vultu prae te fers, *gaudia* mente.
Ne fer *laternam*, quum prodis, absque *lucerna*.
Non *licet* asse mihi, qui me non asse *licetur*.
Tango *lyram* digitis, sed *liram* vomere findo.
Ad mare *litus* habes, ambas ad flumina *ripas*.
Scripta *locos* praebent, praebent *loca* terra polusque.
Humidus est intra *madidus*que est uvidus extra.
Articulus membri, sed *membrum* corporis est pars.
Mente pia *mensa* fruere, omni *mense* parata.
Venduntur *merces*, operantibus est data *merces*.
Sperne *minas* auri, vulgi contemne *minas*, rex.
Confundit temere *miserum* cum *paupere* tiro.
Muros cum vallis ac fossis *moenia* dicas.
Dat *mortem* natura, *necem* vis, fataque *letum*.
Mulcet equos famulus, sed vaccas rustica *mulget*.
In muris *mures muri*que in moenibus insunt.
Sis unus semper *nostrum nostri*que memento.
Nucleus in pomis, *granum* reperitur in herbis.
Otia dant *odium*: non hoc habet otia multa.
Olfacis id, quod *olet*: *fragrat*, non *foetet* odorum.
Dic, *opus* est, *operam* confundere semper *opes*que.
Nox *operit* terras, fures te quum *opperiuntur*.
Qui didicit, *gnarus*, qui exercuit, ille *peritus*.
Praeco vocet cives, adeat *caducifer* hostes.
Vas vitam, nummos *praes* praestat, *sponsor* utrumque.
Prandia nulla gulo nisi post *jentacula* sumit.
Prora prior, *puppis* pars ultima, et ima *carina*.
Prospera fert fortuna, deus dat *fausta* supremus.
Prunus habet *prunum*, *prunam* focus, aura *pruinam*.
Forfice *tondentur*, quos stricta novacula *radit*.
Ipse *regit* cives *regnans* rex sive senatus.
Aemulus invidia, *rivalis* amore movetur.
Corpore *robustus* diceris, *pectore fortis*.
In terris sunt *sancta*, deo quae *sacra* putantur.
Lignum est oblongum *scutum*, *clipeus*que rotundum est.

Digitized by Google

Ne sit *securus*, qui non est *tutus* ab hoste.
Seditiosus erit civis, gens victa *rebellis*.
Aetatis nostrae pars est extrema *senectus*.
Natura *sermo* fluit, est *oratio* facta.
Qui *simul* egreditur, non tecum semper it *una*.
Quae non sunt, *simulo*; quae sunt, ea *dissimulantur*.
Sperne merum, *contemne* pericula, *despice* vulgus.
Tempora florescunt, dum cingant *tempora* cani.
Est *aetas* hominum, contra sunt *tempora* rerum.
Hastam dic *teretem*, sphaeram dic esse *rotundam*.
Tranquillus placide transit, recubante *quieto*.
Ungula conculcat; lacerat, tenet, arripit *unguis*.
Est *vacuus* non obsessus, non plenus *inanis*.
Miles *vallat* opus: stabulum *sepimus* et hortum.
Si *via* longa tua est, sit *iter* non segne, viator.
Quos *vicit*, *vinxit*, dum *vixit*, barbarus hostis.
Ne confunde *viros*, *vires*, *virus*que *virum*que.
Illum tu *caveas*, tibi qui non cavit amicus.
Coeptus erit laedi, qui laedere coeperit ipse.
Consulo te doctum; *tibi consulo*, dum tua curo.
Conveniunt alios alii, quos *convenit* inter.
Imponis stupido, cui res *imponis* inanes.
In studia *incumbas*, libris *incumbere* noli.
Si nos dura *manent*, *maneat* constantia nobis.
Sit persona *sui similis*, *similis sibi* res sit.
A moerore *vacet*, studiis cui rite *vacandum* est.

---

3. Names of Relationship.

Agnati patris, *cognati* matris habentur.
Dic *patruos* patris fratres, *amitas*que sorores.
Frater *avunculus* est, soror est *matertera*, matris.
Quos fratres generant natos, dices *patrueles*,
Sed *consobrinos* dic, quos peperere sorores;
Quos soror et frater gignunt, dices *amitinos*.
Vir natae *gener* est, *nurus* est pro conjuge nati.
Uxoris genitor *socer* est, *socrus*que genitrix.
Vitricus haud verus pater est, materque *noverca*.
Ipse viri frater *levir*, sed *fratria* fratris
Uxor; *glos* uxor fratris, soror atque mariti.

Digitized by Google

4. The Muses.

Clio gesta canens transactis tempora reddit.
Melpomene tragico proclamat moesta boatu.
Comica lascivo gaudet sermone *Thalia.*
Dulciloquos calamos *Euterpe* flatibus urget.
Terpsichore affectus citharis movet, imperat, auget.
Plectra gerens *Erato* saltat pede, carmine, vultu.
Carmina *Calliope* libris heroica mandat.
Uranie coeli motus scrutatur et astra.
Signat cuncta manu, loquitur *Polyhymnia* gestu.
Mentis Apollineae vis has movet undique Musas,
In medio residens complectitur omnia *Phoebus.*

---

5. Names of the Winds.

Asper ab axe ruit *Boreas*, furit *Eurus* ab ortu,
Auster amat medium solem, *Zephyrus*que cadentem.
Flant *Subsolanus*, *Vulturnus* et *Eurus* ab ortu;
Circius occasum *Zephyrus*que *Favonius* adflant.
E solis medio surgunt *Notus*, *Africus*, *Auster*;
Conveniunt *Aquilo*, *Boreas* et *Caurus* ab ursa.

---

6. Signs of the Zodiac.

Sunt Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo,
Libraque, Scorpius, Arcitenens, Caper, Amphora, Pisces.

---

7. The Seven Wise Men of Greece.

Cum *Solone Thales*, *Cleobulus* cum *Periandro*,
Chilon Spartanus, *Pittacus* atque *Bias.*

---

8. The Four Seasons.

Ver, *Aestas*, *Auctumnus*, *Hiems* dominantur in anno.
Aestas a Geminis, *Auctumnus* Virgine surgit;
Bruma Sagittifero, *Ver* Piscibus incipit esse.

Digitized by Google

9. The Names of the Days of the Week.

Nomina quae septem cujusque adjuncta diebus
Hebdomadis, sex constituunt cum sole planetae.
Primum rite diem sibimet *Sol* vindicat almus.
Proxima fraterno succedit *Luna* nitori.
Tertius insequitur rutilo *Mars* sidere fulgens.
Mercurius quartum signat mediumque dierum.
Ab *Jove* quinta dies insigne est nomen adepta.
Sexta salutiferum sequitur *Venus* atque parentem.
Cuncta supergressi *Saturni* septima lux est.

Digitized by Google

NOTES.

NOTES ON PART I.

[The Numbers I. and II. standing alone refer to Parts I. (Hexameters and Pentameters) and II. (Eclogae Ovidianae) of the text. The word *Dict.* indicates Dr. Smith's "Smaller Latin Dictionary," and the numbers indicate the portion of each article in the Dictionary to which the pupil should refer.]

PAGE 1.

1. **superi,** supply dii.
2. **coluere** eos, **coluntur** ab iis.
3. **Nescia,** est.
7. **aurum** (vilius est) **virtutibus.**
8. The emphasis which **quidem** throws upon the preceding word can often be rendered only by laying a greater stress upon that word.—**sibimet,** a strengthened form of **sibi.**
10. **Conscius sibi,** "whoever is conscious (of a fault) in himself."
11. **deficiant** (nos); the subjunctive has here a concessive force, "granted that," or "even though."
12. **laudes,** lit. "praises," i. e. "fame."
15. **pudens prave,** "through false shame."
17. **ut,** "supposing that."
19. **tacitis annis,** abl. abs., we may translate "in the silent course of years;" cf. II. 1, 17, **tacito pede lapsa vetustas.**
20. Construe **O si.**

PAGE 2.

22. **pereant,** rosae.
24. **vigilatae,** "spent in watching."
25. **colori,** "the colour (of thy cheeks)," i. e. "thy beauty."
26. **urit,** i. e. "excites."
28. **Quo mihi,** with acc., we may supply **deus dedit,** "to what end hath God given me."
29. **Longa,** "too long."
32. Construe **Frigidus anguis.**
35. **agitur,** "is interested," or "is in hazard."—**ardet,** "is on fire."
37. **nil** for nihil: **ducunt** = putant.
38. Construe **specie et umbra** ("by the mere semblance") **virtutis.**
41. **nocitura,** "calculated to injure."—**quamvis cara,** "how dear soever."
42. **modus,** "measure," or "moderation."
44. **in apricum proferet,** "will bring to light:" Dict. apricus, II. 1.
48. **contulerim,** "I would compare." The perf. subj. often gives marked emphasis to an assertion.—**sanus,** "while my judgment is sound."
49. **omne tulit punctum,** "wins general approval:" lit. "has gained every vote." In counting up the voting tickets the numbers were pricked down upon a tablet: Dict. punctum, II. 2, iv.
50. Construe (is) **cui contingit, quod satis est.**—**parcē,** adv. "sparingly."
52. Construe **quam parvo.**
54. **lenit,** "satisfies."
58. **expellas,** see v. 11, **deficiant.**
59. **caelum,** "climate."
60. **Est aliquid,** "it is something," i. e. "something important."

PAGE 3.

62. **Principibus,** i. e. "the most eminent."
65. Construe **contra ito.**
68. **solamen,** est. — **habuisse,** the Inf. used as a neut. subst.: the Inf. Perf. Act. is sometimes employed by the poets instead of the Inf. Pres.
70. **oderunt,** i. e. "they avoid."
71. **mutantur:** the final syllable is lengthened by the *pause* of the verse,

Digitized by Google

though the next word begins with a vowel. — **in,** "during," or "in the course of."

72. **obeunt** (ii) **quorum.**

73. Construe **voluptas est homini conveniens.**

76. In **alterius** the poets often shorten the vowel **i.**—**rebus,** "possessions."

77. **quaesitis,** "gains," "earnings."

78. **nescit** (is) **quem.**

79. **Irretit;** the subject-nominative is **aranea.**

84. **lana caprina,** a proverbial expression for something worthless.

85. **poli,** used to signify the whole heaven.

87. **ungula,** "the hoof" (of the courser).

89. **Illi,** the Cyclopes at their forges. —**inter sese,** "alternately."

90. **Unus,** Quintus Fabius Maximus Cunctator.—**rem,** i. e. rem publicam.

2. NOTES ON MORAL MAXIMS.

PAGE 4.

1. **tuus,** "thine own."

2. **noli probare,** "do not approve:" the Latins often use **noli** with an inf. in phrases of forbidding and warning.—**homines blando sermone,** abl. of the quality.—**probare (aliquem),** "to think well of any one," "to approve him."

3. **arbitrii non est nostri,** "does not depend upon ourselves;" but literally?

4. **vita aliena,** "the life of others."

7. **noli referre,** "do not repeat" to others, or "recount" to yourself.

8. **cum,** "even though."

10. Construe **occasio est fronte capillatâ, post** (adv. "behind," i.e. "on the back of the head") **est calva.**

11. **litus carpere remis,** "to row along the coast;" but literally?—**in altum,** 'to the *high* sea," or "to the *deep*."

12. **magè,** an old form of **magis.**—**puppis,** the part for the whole (Synecdoche.)

13. **quaesitis opibus,** "money earned;" cf. 1, 77.—**pauper abundas,** "thou art poor in the midst of abundance."

14. Construe **nam avari qui eas suspiciunt, mendicant semper.**

16. **submittere,** "to let fall," "allow to sink."—**nec,** "even not."

17. **Tranquillis rebus,** abl. abs., "in peaceful fortunes."—**quae sunt adversa** may be translated by one word.

18. **alterius,** see I. 76.

3. NOTES ON PASSAGES FROM VARIOUS POETS.

PAGE 5.

1. **meta,** the conical stone at the end of a race-course; here the "goal, aim, object:" see Dict. **meta.**—**puer,** "when a boy."

2. **animum,** i.e. "the passions."—**qui** = is enim.

4. **sincera,** i.e. integra.—**trahere,** here, "to draw along (into corruption), to infect."

5. **reverentia,** "regard, consideration."—**paras,** "thou purposest."—**ne contempseris;** prohibitions in the 2nd person are more frequently expressed by the Perf. Subj., which is then translated by the Present: the same might be expressed by **noli** with Inf. Pres.: **noli contemnere.** — **tibi peccaturo,** "when thou art on the point of sinning." —**limina,** plur. used for sing.

6. Construe **Qui non defend. abs. amicum, qui** (eum) **rodit.**—**non visa,** "that which he has not seen."—**niger,** "black" with respect to character.

[Our word *blackguard* is possibly a corruption of "black-*ard*;" compare "cow-*ard*," "dull-*ard*," "slug-*gard*."]

7. Construe **retinent fideliter.**

8. **peractum est,** "is accomplished," "Stands complete."

9. **quisque,** after a superlative, denotes that the quality expressed by the adjective applies to each individual, or in each particular case: translate "always" or "exactly."

Digitized by Google

10. **stat,** "stands fixed"—**sua dies,** "his destined day (of death):" observe the gender—**Hoc,** est.

11. **dilucescere** (of the day), "to break, to dawn;" here used with a subject-accusative; Dict. dilucesco.—**supremum** "as the last"—i. e. the final one.—**grata superveniet,** "will come as an agreeable addition."

12. **suprema funera,** meaning, the last long procession to the grave.

13. **facere,** here "to earn."

15. Construe **si ventri, si lateri pedibusque tuis bene est.**

16. **Manius Curius Dentatus** subdued the Samnites, and conquered Pyrrhus, B.C. 275.

PAGE 6.

17. **laedunt,** "offend, displease."—**Est** for **edit,** "consumes, wears away."—**Rusticus,** that is, like the countryman in the fable, who sat down by the river side, waiting till it should all flow by, and allow him to cross.

18. **prona,** construe with the verb, and translate as an adverb.—**os** "the countenance."—**dedit,** namely the Creator.

19. **Editus** = natus.—**quadrupes,** "on all fours:" Dict. quadrupes,—**tulit,** i. e. movit.—Construe **ritu ferarum.**—**conamen,** here, assistance in making an effort, "support."—**spatium,** accus.—**occiduae,** "sinking, failing:" Dict. occiduus, II.—**per,** here, "down," lit. "along."

20. **levis,** "fleeting."—**prior** unda **veniente** unda.

21. **parva formica** sit ("may serve"), **exemplo magni laboris.**—**futuri** applies to **ignara** as well as to **incauta.**

22. Construe **O nimium fortunatos agricolas.**—**si,** "if only."—**ipsa** = sua sponte.—**justissima,** because she repays, with interest, that which was intrusted to her. The superlative may here be translated by "very" or "all," "the all-righteous earth."—**facilem,** "easily earned."—**His,** supply **est** or **sunt.**—**nescia fallere,** poetically for **fallendi.**—**latis fundis,** the poets often use the abl. without a prep. to express the place "where."—**otia,** "leisure," in opposition to the turmoil of the town.—**vivi,** here, "natural," as opposed to artificial.—**tempe** (from the Gr. τέμπη neut. plur.), lit. a charming valley in Thessaly; then any lovely and shady dale.—**somni,** the Latins, and especially the poets, use the plur. for the sing. in many words where the idea is applicable to several persons, or in various manifestations, or in repeated instances.

23. This is an invitation to pay a visit in the country. **Hic,** adv.—**super,** i. e. on a bed composed of, &c.—**lac pressum,** i. e. fresh cheese.—**culmina,** "the tops," where the smoking chimneys betoken the preparation of supper.

24. **pasta,** "having made a good meal."—**repetes,** the fut. has here the force of an imper. mood: cf. 3, 9. **permittes.**—**cavus,** here a substantive, having much the same meaning as **rima.**

4. NOTES ON ELEGIAC VERSES.

PAGE 7.

1. **Artes,** "the arts and sciences."—**pectora,** "the hearts (of men)," or "the heart."

2. **tractabilis arte,** "susceptible of,"—but literally?—**habet odio,** (dat.) the same as **odit.**

3. **difficilis,** here, "unfavourable."—**formam,** "beauty."—**reprende,** "compensate." Dict. rependo, II. 2.

4. **non mortale,** "imperishable."—**exceptis,** lit. "excepted," but in English, "excepting."

5. **Acer,** the subject-nominative, here, and in many other instances, is to be found in the Pentameter.—**palmae honores,** "the reward of victory" in the public games.—**per se** = sua sponte.

7. **in magnis,** "in great things."—**et,** "even."

9. **Fac** is sometimes added to the subjunctive in exhortations, and gives emphasis to the phrase: **nec** sometimes stands for **neve.**—**te differ,** "amuse thyself with promises." Dict. differo, II. 3.—Construe **qui non est hodie aptus, cras minus erit.**

Digitized by Google

10. **jacet,** "lies disregarded:" what is the subject-nominative?—**fata,** see note on **somni,** 3, 22.—**carcer,** "the starting-place in the race-course."—**Eleo** for **Olympio,** because Olympia was in Elis. After verbs of motion, the poets sometimes use the abl. without a prep., to denote the place "whence."—**premeret,** "pressed upon him."—**stultos,** see **prona,** 3, 18.

11. **otia,** here, "idleness."—**capiant vitium,** "become corrupt"—but literally?

12. Construe **equus, qui steterit . . . .** and **inter** (equos) carceribus missos. The Latin fut. perf. is often to be rendered by the pres., the perf., or by the simple fut.

14. **praeteriit,** with the final syllable long. The last syllable of the perf. **iit,** and its compounds, as **adiit, abiit, rediit,** &c., was lengthened in pronunciation.—Construe **tam bona.**

PAGE 8.

15. **tendit,** "raises itself."—With **inferius** supply **deo** in the abl.

16. **omnia hominum** = omnes res **humanae.**

17. **levitas,** "fickleness, inconstancy."

18. **quam—quae,** the relative here denotes "of such a kind that," hence followed by the subjunctive.

19. **luxuriant,** "run riot:" Dict. luxurio.—**rebus secundis** as **tranquillis rebus,** 2, 17.—**aequa mente** may be translated by one word.

21. **mactato,** "offered in sacrifice:" Dict. macto, II. 1.—**et** as in **et voluisse,** 4, 7.

22. **intra pectora,** the poets occasionally use the plur. for sing. objects.—**pro,** "in accordance with." The form **que . . . . que,** frequently occurring in the poets, is generally to be rendered by the simple conjunction: as "hope and fear."

23. **bene latuit,** "has kept himself in happy retirement." **Fortunam suam,** "the lot assigned to him."

24. **Non ideo,** "not for this reason," or "not on that account."—**debet,** the subject-nominative is **cymba.**—Construe **si qua cymba,** "any skiff that," lit. "if any skiff."

25. **petit nimium sublimia,** "soars too high." For the story of Icarus, see II. 16. **Icariis aquis,** the Icarian sea, north of Rhodes.—**nomina,** see **somni,** 3, 22.

26. **Quid fuit, ut,** "what was the reason that," "why was it that."—**tutas,** see **prona,** 3, 18.—**signet** (as well as **agitaret**) depends upon **ut:** the present tense is used, because the effect still remains.—**alte,** see the note on **longa,** I. 29.—**non suas,** which did not naturally belong to them, "borrowed."—**contrahe vela propositi,** i. e. restrain the course of your enterprises. The metaphor is borrowed from a ship carrying too much sail.

27. **Tabida,** "consuming."

30. **Quem taurum metuis** for taurum quem metuis. Similarly, **sub qua arbore** for **arbor sub qua.** The substantive to which the relative refers, is often attached to the relative, and partakes of its construction.—**vitulum,** "as a calf."—**Nascitur,** the subject-nominative is found in the Pentameter, cf. 4, 5.—Construe **et accipit multas aquas, qua** (adv.) **venit.**

PAGE 9.

32. **Machaon,** a surgeon in the Greek army, during the Trojan war.—**dubius,** "in danger."

33. Construe **ars medicina est temporis,** is a thing dependent upon time, i. e. the remedies are useful or injurious, according to the time at which they are administered.—**fere,** "usually, for the most part."—Construe **data vina.**

34. **est in medico,** "it depends upon the physician."

35. **perfer,** "bear patiently."

36. **redimere,** here, "to preserve;" but literally?—**ferrum et ignes,** when the wounds are cut or burnt out. The ancient surgery abounded in barbarous practice.—**nec** (as also, **et, sed, nam**) is often placed by the poets after another word in the clause; cf. 44.—**ora,** see **pectora,** 4, 22.—**valere,** here, "to be healthy."—**negare,** "to refuse."

Digitized by Google

37. **angustis,** "distressing."

38. **soles,** "the sunshine."—**nitidum isse,** "that it went down bright and clear."

39. The poets often use the sing. **dies,** in its ordinary signification, as feminine.—**non intermissis,** "unceasing."

41. **per se,** "for itself," "for its own sake."

42. **census,** "valuation," hence "property." Dict. census, II. 3.

43. **expers sepulcri,** "beyond the power of the grave;" but literally?—**notitiam posteritatis habet,** "remains known to posterity."

44. **Pierides,** the Muses, who were born upon the Pierian mount in Macedonia.—**doctos,** "exercised in art."—**superare,** here, "to outbid."—**referre** aliquem, "to mention, speak of any one." — **robora,** "oaks." — **vehet,** "shall bear."

45. Construe **nihil habere** (est) **grandis barbaries.**

46. **venit,** from veneo, *is sold.*—**Comitatus,** like many other deponent participles perf., has a passive signification. The poets place the accompanying person in the abl. without a prep.—**ibis foras,** i. e. thou wilt be turned out of doors, rejected.

PAGE 10.

48. **spectare,** "to try, test:" Dict. specto, I. 4.—**juvat** (aliquem), subject-nom., **Fortuna.** — **cuncta,** "all the world."—**simul = simulac—intonuit,** Fortuna, cf. II. 6, 14. — **ulli** for ab ullo. With passive verbs the dat. is sometimes used instead of the abl. with **a.**—The substantive use of the dat. **ulli** is rare.—**modo,** "just now."

49. **Acheron,** a river in the infernal regions, over which the dead had to cross. Mercury conducted them to the river: hence **vehere ad infernas rates.**

50. **nescio quis** sometimes takes the place of an indefinite pron.: translate "by a certain charm."—**captos ducit,** "leads us captive," or "allures and leads us."

51. Construe **rectorem dubiae** ("exposed to danger") **puppis;** cf. 2, 12.

53. **Fertilior est,** that is in the eye of the envious.

56. **gelu,** here, "ice."—Construe **et fertilis herba, quae diu latuit, nunc invenit occultas vias, qua** (as 4, 30) **se tollat in auras.**

57. For **que . . . que,** see 4, 22.—**nullo serente;** negative participial sentences may often be rendered by help of the prep. "without:" so here, "without any sower."—**indocili,** "untaught, artless."—**vernat,** "begins to sing:" Dict. verno.

58. **hac** for in hac, see 3, 22.

59. **eademque;** when a subject has been mentioned, and something of the same kind, or something happening at the same time, is added, **idem** may often be translated by "likewise, at the same time, also;" cf. 61.

60. Construe **lenis aura.**

61. **Comparat,** so **paras,** 3, 5.—**interdum . . modo** for **modo . . modo.**—Construe **et monstrat, quae herba juvet, et quae sit nocens.**—Construe **discitur fecundia.—innocuas causas** = causas innocentium.

PAGE 11.

62. **capitis cani,** gen. of the object.—**suo,** "due to it."—**in statione,** "on guard," "at their posts:" Dict. statio, II. 2.—**illa,** senectus, suggested by the phrase **ruga senilis.—habendis armis,** "for carrying arms."

63. **fluctus,** "the agitations." — **suos,** "one's own."—**componere,** "to appease, allay."

64. **silentia,** see **somni,** 3, 22.—**rebus,** to things which ought to be kept secret.—**tacenda** neut. plur. acc.

65. **fuscentur** "may become swarthy," by bodily exercise in the Campus Martius (in **campo**) at Rome.—**Lingua,** here for **os.**—**rigeat,** namely with dirt.—**nec,** see 4, 9.—**vagus** "shambling."—**pellis** for calceus.

66. **novus** "made young," "renewing its youth."—**exuit annos,** in casting its skin.—**Formae,** as in 4, 3.—**moram,** "duration."

67. **quae** = ut ea.

Digitized by Google

68. **etiam**, "even."—Construe **vinctum valida compede**: the object must be supplied, "a man," or "the prisoner."

69. **Haec dea**, Spes.—Construe **in humo dis invisa.**—**futura**, esse.—**cum**, as in 2, 8, **vincere cum possis.**—**brachia jactet**, in swimming.—**reliquit**, i. e. has given him up.—**nec**, "yet . . . not."—**vena deficiente**, "though the blood stagnates," but literally?—**vota facit**, for his deliverance.

PART II.—ECLOGAE OVIDIANAE.

PAGE 12.

1. The Power of Time.

1. Construe **ruricolae aratri.**—**2. et**, see **nec**, I. 4, 36.—**colla**, see **pectora**, I. 4, 22.—**3. lentis**, "pliant," "flexible."—**4. lupi**, a sharp bit with iron teeth; Dict. lupus, II. 2.—**6. animo** illorum.—**7.** Construe **et Inda belua** (the elephant), **quae obtemperat**, see I. 4, 30.—**9.** Construe **Tempus facit ut uva**, &c.—**10. grana**, here "the berries," i. e. the grapes.—**12. tristi**, i. e. acerbo.—**13. terram findentis** may be translated as a compound word.—**14. adamanta**, Greek form of acc.—**15.** For the plurals **iras** and **luctus**, see **somni**, I. 3, 22.—**17.** Compare I. 1, 19, **tacitisque senescimus annis.**—**18. et** as I. 4, 7.

2. Spring.

1. **age**, "come," "now."—**2. incipiendus erat**, "ought to have been commenced," so 12. **vocanda fuit.**—**3. temporis aetas**, translate by one word.—**4. gravido**, "teeming, laden."—**5.** Join **modo formatis**: for **modo** see I. 4, 48.—**6. in summum solum**, "to the surface of the ground."—**7. mulcent**

PAGE 13.

"fill with sweet sounds," but literally?—**9. Soles**, as I. 4, 38.—**ignota**, "unknown to us, strange," because after winter her appearance is new.—**11. cultus**, acc. plur.—Why plural?—**12.** Construe **Haec** ("this," i. e. this time) **jure vocanda fuit anni novitas** ("new year.")

3. The Seasons and Ages of Human Life.

Compare Shakespeare's "Seven Ages," As you like it, II. 7.—**1. succedere**, "to follow in order."—**2. imitamina**, see II. 1, 15.—**3. lactens**, "milky, sappy, juicy;" Dict. lacteo, II.—**4. expers** may be translated by a prep.—**robur**, here "firmness," as below **virtus.**—**5. agrestes**, here used substantively.—**7. neque**, see **nec**, I. 4, 69.—**10. quae magis ardeat**, "that is more fiery," see I. 4, 18.—**11. Excipit**, aestatem.—**posito**, "laid aside."—**12.** For **que . . . . que** see I. 4, 22.—**13. Temperie**, "moderate temperament."—**sparsus tempora**, the acc. sometimes denotes the part affected; we may say "the temples covered here and there;" see below v. 15—**cani** for cani capilli.—**14. Inde** = deinde. **horrida**, "shivering" from cold.—**15.** Construe **spoliata suos capillos, aut alba eos, quos habet.**

4. A Scythian Winter.

1. **ora**, "face," cf. II. 1, 2.—**2. gelu** "ice," so 33, but 12 "hoar-frost."—**3. nec . . . . ve** for **nec . . . . nec.**—**4. indurat** eam.—**5. delicuit**, v. deliquesco: **vēnit**, "has come" = adest, "is there."—**8. rapta ferat**, see **captos ducit**, I. 4, 50.—**10. patent**, "are exposed."—**11.** Construe **sonant glacie pendente**, "from the ice

PAGE 14.

which hangs upon them."—**13. Nuda**, i. e. without a vessel, if the latter has been broken or otherwise removed.—**14.**

Digitized by Google

hausta, "draughts:" **bibunt,** "the people drink."— **17.** Construe **Ipse Hister** (the Danube) **qui non angustior amne papyrifero** (the Nile) **freto miscetur, congelat, ventis . . . . durantibus** (abl. abs.).—**21. Quaque** = et qua.—**23. per,** "over."—**25. glacie,** abl. of the cause.—**pontum,** i. e. pontum Euxinum.—**26. testa,** "a covering" of ice; an icy "shell;" Dict. **testa,** II. 4.—**premebat,** "overspread."—**28. unda summa,** cf. **in summum solum,** II. 2, 6.—**29.** Dolphins often spring out of the water into the air, and in so doing they bend or curve their bodies, hence **pandi.**—**31. quamvis,** "how much soever," cf. I. 1, 41.—**insonet,** "roars, blusters."—**alis,** the Winds were represented as winged.—**32. fluctus,** "the motion of the waves."—**gurges,** "the deep," for **mare.**—**obsesso,** i. e. incluso glacie.—**33. puppes,** see I. 2, 12. Construe **inclusae gelu, ut marmore.**

5. The Pleasures of a Country Life.

1. colendi ea.—**2.** cf. vv. 29, 30.—**3. oneri,** i. e. **jugo.**—**6. Quae,** see I. 4, 67.—**8.** Construe **ut sua** (with reference to the object **onus**) **arbor vix ferat onus, quod peperit,** "how the burden which she produced, the very tree can scarce sustain." See below, II. 12, 41.—**12. Jam,** "soon."—**13. arundo,** "the reed," for the "shepherd's pipe," which was composed of reeds of unequal length (hence **inaequali**): the Pan-pipe.—**17. Quid?** as

PAGE 15.

much as to say, nonne oblectat animum?—**examina,** "swarms of bees."—**suppositas,** i. e. under the hives, which are called in the next line, **vimina torta.** The yew-tree was distasteful to bees, and therefore employed to drive them away, when men wished to gather the honey.—**18. ut,** "so that."—**favi,** subject-nom.—**22. nudo sub pede,** it was the custom to tread grapes in the wine-press.—**23. alligat,** in bundles.—**24. pecten,** here, "the rake."—**rarus,** on account of the teeth which stand apart: we might say, "the wide-toothed rake."—**26. rivos,** the channels used in irrigation.—**27. Venerit,** cf. **venit,** II. 4, 5.—**30. irrita,** "powerless," i. e. ineffectual, using effort without effect.

6. Vulgus amicitias utilitate probat.

1. si modo, "if only," "provided that."—**2. utilitate probare,** "to value according to advantage."—**3.** Construe **quid** expediat prius est cura.—**expedit,** "is expedient, beneficial."—**6. pretium sui,** "her own reward," cf. I. 1, 8.—**7. ipse decor,** "the mere beauty, charm."—**8.** Construe **gratis probum esse.**—**9. nec nisi,** "and only."—**nemo petendus erit** = nullius amicitia petenda erit.—**11. reditus,** "returns," i. e. profit, income.—**12. articulis,** "on his finger-joints," as we should say, "on his fingers."—**sollicitis,** cf. II. 12, 36, **maestae manus.**—**14. Quae simul** = at simul ea, namely, fortuna, cf. I. 4, 48.—**proxima quaeque,** "all the bystanders:" cf. **cuncta,** I. 4, 48, and for **quisque,** I. 3, 9.—**15. ego,** the predicate is **relinquor,** which is qualified by the subordinate sentence **ut . . . tumuerunt,** denoting at once the time "when," and the cause "why."—**18. lacera nave,** abl. of the state or condition.—**19. nolint etiam,** &c., "will not even seem to know me."—**29. Projecto,** "the outcast."

PAGE 16.

7. Increase of Avarice.

1. Saturnus, the father of Jupiter, is said to have been the most ancient king who reigned over Italy.—**2.** The meaning of these lines is, that the love of gain prevailed in the human mind, even from remote antiquity.—**4.** Before **quo** supply the words "a point."—**jam,** "further."—**5. Pluris,** construe with **sunt,** "are of more esteem."—**7. Martigena,** "the offspring of Mars."—**Quirinus** = Romulus, who was worshipped after his death under the name

Digitized by Google

of. **Quirinus.** See below, II. 24, 5.—**8. exiguum,** "scanty."—**9.** Jupiter had, at that time, so small a temple, that his statue could hardly stand upright in it.—**11.** Construe **Frondibus ornabant Capitolia, quae nunc gemmis** ornant.—**13.** Construe **nec pudor** ("disgrace") **fuit.— cepisse . . . . supposuisse,** see I. 1, 68.—**15. Jura dabat,** "gave judgment," "laid down the law."— **posito,** as II. 3, 11.— **modo,** as I. 4, 48.—**16. levis argenti lamina,** "a trifling or thin plate of silver."— **crimen erat,** as being too great expense.—**18. tetigit deos** signifies the attainment of the highest grandeur. —**summo vertice,** "with her topmost crown," i. e. with the very top of her head, cf. II. 2, 6.—**20. cum,** as I. 2, 8.—**21. Quaerere,** "to win, gain," cf. **quaesitis,** I. 1, 77.—**certant,** "vie, strive."—**22. ipsae vices,** "this very alternation," in gaining and squandering. —**vitiis,** dat.—**23.** Construe **Sic** (ab iis) **quibus venter intumuit ab unda suffusa** (the dropsy), **aquae** (eo) plus **sitiuntur, quo plus sunt potae** (ab iis). In translating turn the passives into actives.— **25.** "Now money is valued:" Dict. pretium II. and III.— **census,** as I. 4, 42.—**26. jacet,** as I. 4, 10.

8. Arion.

1. Arion, a famous lyric poet of Methymna, in the island of Lesbos, lived in the 7th century, B.C., and spent much of his time at the court of Periander in Corinth.—**2. currentes tenebat,** "stopped them in their course," while they listened to his song.—**4. restitit,** "stood still."—**7.** Construe **sine lite sedit.—Palladis ales,** the owl.—**8. juncta fuit,** "was associated with."— **9. Cynthia,** an appellation of Diana, from the mountain Cynthus in the island of Delos.—**tuis, vocalis Arion,** addresses to persons mentioned in narration, or even to inanimate objects, are very common in poetry.—**10. modi,** "measures," i. e. "strains, melodies;" so Dryden, "softly sweet in Lydian measures."—**tamquam fraternis,** "as though they proceeded from her brother

PAGE 17.

(Apollo)."—**11. Arionium,** translate by the genitive of the name. Arion had made a professional journey (or musical tour) to Sicily and Lower Italy (**Ausonis ora**)—**14. ita,** i. e. nave.—Construe **quaesitas arte,** "gained by the exercise of his art:" for the meaning of **quaerere,** see II. 7, 21.— **18. conscia = conjurata.—19. Quid tibi,** supply **vis?** The poet asks the question,— **dubiam,** as I. 4, 51. — **pinum** for navem, the material for the thing composed of it, cf. **arundo,** II. 5, 13.—**21. Mortem non deprecor,** "I beg not for life;" but literally? — **22. sumpta,** resolve as **captos ducit,** I. 4, 50.—**referre** for canere.—**23.** In executing their musical performances, the singers were accustomed to crown themselves with wreaths, and to put on festal attire: cf. below, II. 19, 79, &c.—**25. bis tinctam;** the Tyrian purple required a second dyeing to attain its full brilliancy.—**27.** Construe **veluti olor cantat flebilibus numeris** (as before **modi,** lit. "numbers") **tempora canentia** (from caneo) **trajectus** ("shot through," "transfixed") **dura** (i. e. crudeli) **penna,** (here, "the feathered shaft," i. e. "the arrow"). It was supposed that the swan, in dying, sang a pathetic strain.—**31.** Construe **Inde** (as II. 3, 14) **delphina se supposuisse memorant.—fide majus,** "beyond belief."—**33. pretium vehendi cantat,** "sings the price of his passage," i. e. pays his fare with a song.—**34. mulcet,** "calms."—**36. habere,** what is the subject?

9. Bacchus discovers Honey.

1. ortus, "birth," see **somni,** I. 3, 22, and **pectora,** I. 4, 22.—**honor,** "worship" or "offering."—**2. Liber,** i. e. Bacchus—**gelidis,** because no offerings were consumed upon them; and thus, grass grew thereon.—**3. Ganges** for India; Bacchus made an expedition through the East as far as India.—**4. Primitias,** i. e. praedae.—**seposuisse,** for sacrificial offering.—**6. triumphato,** "presented in triumph, as part of the

Digitized by Google

spoil."—**7.** The meaning is—the **libamina,** "offerings," derive their name from Liber, who first presented them to the deities; so also the **liba,** "festal cakes," which were also offered in sacrifice.—**9. deo,** Baccho; **fiunt** = sacrificantur——**succis dulcibus,** the **liba** were composed of meal, honey, and oil.—**10. reperta,** esse.—**11. comitatus,** as I. 4, 46.—**Satyri,** woodland deities, represented with the feet and ears of goats, and described as the companions of Bacchus.—**Hebrus,** a river in

PAGE 18.

Thrace.—**13. Rhodope,** a mountain-range in Thrace.—**Pangaeum,** a mountain in the same country, on the borders of Macedonia.—**14. Aeriferae,** the followers of Bacchus carried drums (**tympana**) and cymbals (**cymbala**).—**15. novae** ("unknown"). **volucres,** i. e. apes—**coeunt,** "swarm together."—**16.** Construe **et apes sequuntur sonitus, quos aera movent,** see I. 4, 30. —**17. inani,** i. e. cava.—**19. Senex** is **Silenus,** the tutor and constant companion of Bacchus, a thick-paunched, bald-headed (**lēvis** here, "with smooth pate"), and mostly drunken old fellow. —**21. Audit;** what is the subject-nom.? see I. 4, 5.—**22. ceras,** cf. **frigoribus,** II. 2, 1; why plural?—**23.** Therefore, without dismounting. —**pandi,** "crook-backed;" Dict. **pandus.**—**24. Applicat,** i. e. alligat.—**25. super,** adv. i. e. upon the back of the ass.—**31. parentis,** "of the old one." —**33. deus,** i. e. Bacchus, who, in the following couplet, is styled **pater,** a title of honour which was attributed to most of the gods. The Satyrs and Silenus were only half-gods (**semidei**). —**limum,** as a means of soothing the pain.

10. Orestes and Pylades.

Ovid, who at that time was living in banishment at Tomi, on the Black Sea, in the land of the Getae, puts the narrative into the mouth of an old man of the Tauric Chersonese (now the Crimea). —**2. ultimus orbis,** "the very end of the earth," cf. II. 2, 6 **summum solum.**—**3. priores,** otherwise termed **majores.** —**4.** Construe **non ita longe.**—**5. nec,** see I. 4, 36. —**6. Consors** (here "the sister") **Phoebi,** Diana or Phoebe, also called Trivia.—**7. Templa,** translate in the sing. An object which appertains to the gods is often expressed in the plur., although the idea is sing. (Plur., majestaticus.) So below 51, **simulacra.** — **manent,** "still exists."—**8. Per** as II. 4, 23.—**9. signum caeleste,** namely a statue of Diana.—**10. Quo** = ut eo.—**11. natura saxi,** "from the natural quality of the stone."—**13. taedae non nota jugali,** qualifying **femina;** "a stranger to the marriage torch," i. e. unmarried. At weddings it was customary to carry flaming torches in procession. — **14. nurus,** often used in the plur. by poets for

PAGE 19.

young women generally.—**15. sacrifici,** gen. of sacrificium.—**16. virgineo,** in translating turn the adj. into the gen. of the corresponding noun.—**17. Maeotis ora,** on the Palus Maeotis (now the Sea of Azov).—**18. alter,** "another," "any other," Dict. alter, V.—**20.** Construe **dicunt, nescio quam Iphigenian** (Greek acc.) **iter fecisse,** see I. 4, 50: the indefinite form **nescio quam** is used, because the narrator is not supposed to be acquainted with all the details.—When the Greeks, on their way to Troy, were detained by contrary winds at Aulis, the oracle declared that Iphigenia, the daughter of Agamemnon, must be offered in sacrifice to Diana. But the goddess substituted a young fawn in her stead, and carried away the maiden through the air to the Tauric Chersonese.—**21. sub nube,** i. e. enveloped in a cloud.—**26. presserunt,** "trod." — **27. Orestes,** the son of Agamemnon, was a mere child at the beginning of the Trojan war. Agamemnon, on his return from the war, was murdered by his wife Clytemnestra; and Orestes, taking vengeance for this crime, killed his mother. On this account he was pursued by the Furies; but the oracle promised deliverance from their persecution, if he would

Digitized by Google

bring the statue of Diana from the land of the Tauri. He undertook the task, in company with his faithful friend Pylades.—**30. Evincti geminas manus**, see II. 3, 13, **sparsus tempora.**—**31.** The strangers (**advenae**) who were destined for sacrifice were first consecrated by the sprinkling of holy water (**lustralis aqua**), and then crowned with a white woollen fillet, which served as an ornament both for victims and for priests.—**35. Non ego crudelis** must be connected with **facio sacra**: the contrast is expressed in the word **gentis**; "I (am) not cruel (though) I perform sacrifices which are (even) more barbarous than the place itself;" lit. "their own place," i. e. the country where such enormities are perpetrated. —**37. Qua urbe**, see I. 4, 10, **carcere missus.**—**38. parum fausta puppe**, "in an ill-fated ship," but literally?—**39.** Construe **et pia virgo, audito nomine patriae** illorum, **comperit** eos **consortes esse urbis suae**, "of her native city,"—Mycenae in Argolis.—**41. votis** (particip.) Dianae a gente Taurica.—**43. periturus**, "willing to die."—**44. pugnare**, with inf., meaning, "to strive to" or "be eager to," is a poetical use of the word.—**45. quod non convenerit illis**, "on which they were not agreed." The subjunctive as I. 4, 18.—**46. Cetera**, "in other respects," acc. used absolutely; **par**, "the *pair*," Dict. par, III.—Construe **par fuit concors et sine lite.**—**47.** Construe **pulchri amoris.**—**48. exarat**, "she writes," Dict. exaro, II.—**scriptas notas**, "written characters," i. e. a letter. —**49.** Construe **cuique** (et is cui) **illa dabantur, frater erat.**—**51. Nec mora** (est or fuit): a common phrase in Ovid: in translating connect with the following clause, and translate as an adv.—**53. quamvis abiere**, the poets often use **quamvis** as **quamquam** with the indic.—**54. nunc quoque**, "even now," or "even yet."

11. Busiris and Phalaris.

PAGE 20.

1. Aegyptos, Greek nominative.—**3. Busiris**, a mythical king of Egypt, who sacrificed strangers, and was himself slain by Hercules.—**4. Hospitis effuso sanguine**, i. e. by the sacrifice of a stranger.—**5. Fies . . . . dabis**, "thou shalt," see **repetes**, I. 3, 24.—**7. Phalaris**, a tyrant of Agrigentum in Sicily, notorious for his cruelty. The artist **Perillus** brought over from Athens, and presented to the tyrant, a hollow brazen bull, so contrived, that when victims were placed inside and a fire was kindled below, their cries resounded like the roaring of a bull, as they perished by slow torture. Phalaris tried the first experiment upon the artist himself.—**8. imbuit**, "inaugurated," i. e. was made the first example.—**10. conciliare** here, "to recommend." — **artes suas**, otherwise termed (v. 17) **inventa.**—**11. usus, sed imagine major**, i. e. an advantage, but greater than might be supposed from its outward appearance.—**13. a dextra** (parte) "on the right."—**14. perdes**, "you intend to destroy."—**20. praesens**, i. e. now, on the spot.—**21. Nec mora**, see II. 10, 51. — **monstratis**, "as he had shown the way."—**22. geminos**, a metaphor borrowed from the likeness of twins, "similar," "resembling" the roar of a bull.—**24. artifices**, "inventors." — **sua**, emphatic, "their own." Compare Shaksp. Haml. III. 4, "For 'tis the sport, to have the engineer hoist with his own petard" (i. e. blown up with his own engine).

12. Ceres and Proserpina.

a. The Rape.

2. Trinacris (adj.) "the Trinacrian" (i. e. three-pointed or three-peaked): in translating take this adj. after the words of the first line. **Trinacria** was the oldest Greek name for Sicily, so called from its three promontories

Digitized by Google

(here **scopula**). — **3. Grata domus Cereri,** on account of the remarkable fertility of the soil.—**ea,** Ceres, because she had temples there.—**5. Arethusa,** a Sicilian fountain-nymph. Her fountain (or well-spring) was near Syracuse, whereas **Henna,** where the rape took place, was in the centre of the island. —**vocarat,** "had invited"—**matres caelestum,** "the female deities," for **mater** is a title of honour applied to goddesses as **pater** to gods. Observe the form of the gen. **caelestum.**—**6. dea flava,** Ceres, so termed from the colour of ears of corn.—**7. filia,** Proserpĭna, by the Greeks called Persephŏne, daughter of Jupiter and Ceres. —**consuetis comitata puellis,** see I. 4, 46.—**8. sua prata,** because Henna was her favourite residence.—**9. sub valle,** "down in a shady vale."—**10.** Construe **Uvidus aspergine multa aquae ex alto desilientis.**—**11. fuerant,** i. e.

PAGE 21.

before the occurrence which is now related.—**12. dissimili,** i. e. inter se.—**16. non sentitur,** one idea, "is unperceived."—**17. lento,** see II. 1, 3.—**20. Comas,** i. e. flores.—**21. tenes . . . moraris;** for the apostrophe, see II. 8, 9. — **23. Plurima,** see I. 3, 18, **prona.**—With **sunt** supply **lecti.**—**24. Ipsa,** Proserpina.—**27. patruus,** Pluto or Dis, brother of Jupiter, and ruler of the Lower World. — **28. caeruleis,** "dark-coloured, sable," like everything else belonging to the infernal regions.—**30. abscideratque sinus;** sometimes the poets attach **que** to a word which is not the first in the sentence; see below, 156.—The tearing of a garment from the breast, was a sign of the deepest grief.—**31. via,** a cleft in the earth, leading to the realms below.—**33. aequalis,** see **virgineo,** II. 10, 16.—**34. ad tua dona,** to the flowers which we have gathered for thee.—**36. nuda,** because they had rent their garments.—**38. Nec mora,** see II. 10, 51. — **39. rapitur,** denotes her wild haste in running to and fro. **40. Maenadas,** Greek acc. The Maenades (i. e. raving women) or Bacchantes, were women who celebrated the feast of Bacchus with frantic dances; Thrace was especially remarkable for these wild festivals.—**41. sua,** used in reference to **vitulo ab ubere rapto** (abl. abs.), cf. II. 5, 8, **ut sua, quod peperit, vix ferat arbor onus.**—**46.** Construe and supply **ut ales loca querelis implet, cum gemit amissum Ityn.** Philomela, from revenge against her husband Tereus, had killed their little son **Ityn.** She was changed into a nightingale, and still bewails the loss of her boy. See the old ballad:—

> "As it fell upon a day
> In the merry month of May," &c.

—**47. per vices,** "alternately;" not differing in meaning from **alternis** (i. e. vicibus), vv. 48 and 50. Dict. alternus, III.—**48. ciet,** "calls upon." Dict. cieo, VI.

PAGE 22.

b. Triptolemus.

53. Typhoëos, the Greek gen. of **Typhoeus,** the son of Earth and Tartarus, represented as a monstrous giant, from whose mouth flames proceeded, and who tried to take heaven by storm. But Jupiter, hurling down thunderbolts, subdued his violence, and buried him beneath the island of Sicily, where he still vomits fire through mount Aetna.—**56. Hinc,** "wherefore," in remembrance of this—**sacris datur,** "is offered in her worship," i. e. is lighted when sacred rites are performed in her honour, cf. II. 31, 19.—**nunc quoque,** as II. 10, 54.—**58. regio non homini adeunda, non ferae.** The gerundive may often be translated by a verbal adj. in "-able."—**59.** Ceres rode through the air upon a chariot drawn by dragons (or serpents); hence **sicca,** not wet by the waves of the sea.—**61. Syrtes,** two bays, notorious for their dangerous sandbanks, on the African coast, southward of Sicily.—**Zanclaea;** the whirlpool Charybdis is situated in the strait of Messana (Messina), anciently called Zancle.—**62. Nisaei canes,** in reference to Scylla, a sea-monster haunting the coasts of Italy and Sicily: from her sides dogs were produced, who destroyed

Digitized by Google

any ships that came near them. The epithet **Nisaei** is an oversight on the part of Ovid, who has confounded this Scylla with another of the same name, the daughter of Nisus, king of Megara. —**66. Cecropidae,** the Athenians, from the name of their ancient king Cecrops. —**67. sub Jove,** i. e. sub dio; Jupiter, the god of heaven, is used for the sky itself.—**multis diebus,** "during many days." What would be the more usual form?—**68. lunae;** in southern climates the light of the moon is supposed to have an injurious influence upon the health, cf. Psalm 121, 6, "The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night."—**69. Quo** and **Hoc** (abl.) refer to **loco.**—**Eleusin** or **Eleusis** (-inis) a town in Attica, where the famous mysteries of Ceres were celebrated.—**70. Dicitur,** with the acc. and inf. is rare. —**71. glandes,** the eatable acorns or beech-nuts of southern climes: **mora,** "blackberries." In early times the people used any substitute they could find for corn, the cultivation of which was first introduced among the Greeks by Triptolemus. —**72. arsuris focis,** i. e. for lighting the fire; but literally? **Ardere** is an intransitive verb: cf. I. 1, 35.—**73. redigebat rupe,** see I. 4, 10, **carcere missus:** cf. 90, **seque levat saxo.**—**76. solis,** "lonely."—**77. senior** must often be translated by the positive.—**quamvis** with the indic. as II. 10, 53.—**orat subeat,** the subj. denoting a purpose, the conj. omitted. **78. quantulacumque,** here, not relative but adjective, "how small soever," "however lowly."—**80. Instanti,** with entreaties.—**81. semper parens,** i. e. never bereaved of thy children.—**83. ut lacrimae,** "tear-like," but without actual tears: so Milton, "Tears such as angels weep," Par. Lost, I. 620.—**87. Sic,** sometimes introduces a wish, which presupposes the fulfilment of some entreaty: the meaning is, so or in proportion as my request is granted.—**88. nec,** as I. 4, 9.—**89. qua** (via) = qua ratione.—**92. invigilet malis,** "he is

PAGE 23.

kept awake by pain."—**93. penates,** the household gods are often employed to signify the house itself.—**94. lene,** on account of its soothing qualities.—**95. oblito,** "forgetful," i. e. "unconscious."—**96. imprudens,** "unawares." —In **exsoluisse** the **v** changed into **u** forms a separate syllable (*Diaeresis*).—**105. liquefacta coagula lacte,** rennet dissolved in milk, i. e. curdled milk, **lac coactum,** for by the dissolution of rennet in milk, the latter curdles, and coagulation takes place.—**106. cerae,** here, the "cells," "honeycomb."—**107. somni causas,** "the means of producing sleep," in apposition with **papavera.** —**110. Triptolemus** was the name of the boy.—**gremio suo** (dat.) **sustulit,** "raised him to her lap." This use of the dative is poetical.—**111.** Even from the oldest times the number three was held sacred or mysterious: so, too, Shakespeare, Macbeth, I. 3.

> "Thrice to thine, and thrice to mine,
> And thrice again, to make up nine."

—**carmina,** "charms," or "incantations."—**112. non referenda,** see 58. —**114. humanum onus,** the gross and heavy burden of humanity; for she wished to make him immortal.—**115. Excutitur somno,** "is startled out of sleep."—**stulte pia,** "foolishly affectionate," "fond."—**117. Dum non es** scelerata, **scelerata fuisti,** without being criminal, thou hast made thyself criminal, by allowing maternal fondness to stand in the way of thy child's happiness.—**119.** Ceres afterwards taught Triptolemus the arts of agriculture, and ordered him to propagate them in other countries.—**121. nubem trahit,** she draws a cloud with her, i. e. she soars away in a cloud, cf. II. 10, 21.—**dracones,** for the chariot drawn by dragons or serpents.—**122. axe,** see **puppis,** I. 2, 12.

c. The Recovery.

123. immunia ponti signa, the constellations of the greater and smaller Bear, which never set, and consequently never appear to dip into the sea. They are called **Parrhasides stellae,** because the Arcadian nymph Callisto was changed into a she-bear, and then raised to the heavens as Ursa major. Parrhasia was a town in Arcadia: hence

Digitized by Google

Parrhasian poetically for Arcadian. Another name for this constellation was **Helice.—131. aditus,** particip.—**vana,** acc. plur.—Construe (ea) **quam quaeris, tertia regna tenet, nupta Jovis fratri.** Jupiter ruled the heaven, Neptune the sea, Pluto the lower world: cf. 145.

PAGE 24.

—136. The meaning is, she has as much claim upon thine (her father's) care, as upon mine.—**137. injuria facti,** "the wrongful deed." The idea is, "I know merely that she is carried off, but I have not recovered her."—**139. marito,** "as—."—**142. novis** factis, i. e. by restoring the captive.—**144. nec . . . . ait,** i. e. et ait, non est pudendus, &c. —**145. caelo,** i. e. in caelo, so 160.—**146. alter . . . . alter,** meorum fratrum.—**chaos,** here, the yawning gulf of the Realm of the Dead.—**148. Stat,** "it stands fast, it is determined."—**torus,** here, "the marriage."—**150. Si minus,** "if not."—**151. Caducifer,** Mercury, the messenger of the gods: he carried a herald-staff (**caduceus**) in his hand, and wore winged shoes on his feet.—**152. Spe** may be expanded in translation into a subordinate clause.—**154. Punica poma,** "pomegranates."—**lento,** "tough, tenacious."—**157. ita,** namely, vix refecta.—**Nec,** as I. 2, 16.—**158. Taenaria valle,** "in the Taenarian gorge," a cavernous glen near the promontory Taenarum, at the southern point of Laconia, where there was, according to tradition, an entrance to the infernal regions. Here the entrance is used for the lower world itself. —**159. factura fuit nisi** is stronger than **fecisset nisi**; she fully intended to do so, and would certainly have carried out her intention, had not, &c.—**160. Bis tribus mensibus,** as **multis diebus,** v. 67.—**illa,** Proserpina,—**foret** = futura esset.—**161. vultum,** i. e. her accustomed cheerful countenance. — **163. cessatis,** i. e. quae cessaverant. Observe this unusual perf. part. of an intransitive verb. During the wandering of Ceres, agriculture had been neglected.

13. The Golden Age.

1. prima, "at first," "in the beginning." — **vindice nullo,** abl. abs., "without any protector." — **vindex,** "a protector, preserver;" Dict. vindex, I.—**3. verba minacia,** referring to the edicts of praetors and censors, inscribed upon brazen tablets, which were hung up in the Capitol and other public places.—**4. supplex turba,** the accused person surrounded by his friends, who endeavoured to work upon the compassion of the judges.—**5. ora,** "the countenance," see **pectora,** I. 4, 22.—**erant,** "men were.' —**6.** Construe **Nondum descenderat pinus cacsa** (in) **suis montibus.**—**orbem,** here "part of the world," "quarter of

PAGE 25.

the globe."—**10. directi aeris** and **flexi aeris,** gen. of the quality.—**11. sine militis usu,** "without needing soldiers."—**12. otia peragere,** here "to live in peace."—**mollia,** "gentle."—**13.** Construe **Ipsa tellus—immunis,** "free from service."—**14. per se,** as I. 4, 5.—**15. nullo cogente,** "without constraint," see v. 1.—**16. Arbuteos,** see **virgineo,** II. 10, 16.—**17. mora,** as II. 12, 71. At the same passage, see the note on **glandes.**—**18. quae glandes,** see I. 4, 30. The oak was sacred to Jupiter.—**20. mulcere,** "to fan, caress;" Dict. mulceo, I.—**21. Mox,** i. e. so that after the blossom the ripeness shortly followed.—**22. Nec renovatus,** "and without being tilled afresh."—**cānebat,** from caneo.—**23. jam . . . jam,** "at one time . . . at another."—**nectar,** here for wine.

14. Ceres changes a Boy into a Lizard.

1. filia, Proserpina, who had been carried off by Pluto; cf. II. 12.—**matri,** Cereri: for the dat., see the note on **ulli,** I. 4, 48—**2. profundum** for mare. — **3. Illam** matrem. The connection **non Aurora** may be inferred from the next line, **non Hes-**

Digitized by Google

perus.—**udis,** because she arises from the ocean.—**4. duabus manibus,** so that she holds one in each hand.—**7. alma dies,** see I. 4, 39.—**8. solis occasus** and **ortus** refer to the quarters of the heaven, west and east.—**9. sitim colligere,** "to contract thirst," "to become very thirsty."—**ora,** "her mouth," see **pectora,** I. 4, 22.—**13. Dulce** (here subst.) "a sweet drink."—**tosta quod texerat, &c.,** she had, according to old custom, besprinkled the drink with roasted and ground barley, something like our meal and water.—**14. duri,** "rude," **audax,** "bold, forward, pert."—**16.** Construe and resolve **et, nondum epota parte** (turn the particip. into "as" with a verb) **diva perfudit loquentem** ("him in the act of speaking"), **polenta mixta cum liquido** (subst.).—**18. Combibit,** "absorbs."—**quae, &c.** "What just now as arms he bore, he bears as legs."—

PAGE 26.

22. monstra, "the marvellous creature," see above **ora.**—**parantem,** "endeavouring."—**24. Nomen,** i. e. **stellio,** "the star-lizard," called "the Gecko;" Dict. stellio.—**stellatus,** resolve into "because," with a verb. For the acc. **corpora,** see **tempora sparsus,** II. 3, 13.

15. Battus.

1. Delphicus, Apollo. At this time he was in Elis and Messenia, tending a herd of cattle, which belonged to the gods.—**3. Alterius** manus onus: for the quantity, see I. 1, 76.—**dispar,** see **inaequali arundine,** II. 5, 13.—**4. Dum amor est curae;** in a hasty fit of anger he had killed a beloved nymph, Corōnis.—**mulcet,** as II. 8, 34.—**5. Pylos,** a town in Elis, in the Peloponnesus.—**6. Atlantide Maia natus,** Mercury, whose mother was **Maia,** daughter of Atlas (hence called **Atlantis**): his father was Jupiter, and so, v. 18, he is styled **Jove natus.**—**7. sua,** "peculiar to himself," or "his own peculiar," for Mercury was the god of theft.—**occultat abactas,** "he drives away and hides them:" in translation it is often necessary to turn a pass. part. into an act. verb *followed* by "and."—**10. Nelei,** a dissyllable, **Neleus,** the father of Nestor, was king of Pylos.—**11.** Construe **greges nobilium equarum.**—**12. Hunc** Battum **timuit** Mercurius.—**14. aliquis,** with emphasis, "*any* one," thinking all the time of the rightful owner.—**facto,** "for thy service."—**16. Accepta,** abl. abs.; what subst. must be supplied?—**19. versa figura,** abl. abs.—**21.** Silence is a kind of concealment in cases of theft.—**22. femina,** for vacca.—**juncta** may be translated by a prep.—**23. senior,** see II. 12, 77.—**25. Atlantiades,** "the descendant of Atlas," see 6.—**26. pectora,** the part for the whole person.—**27. In silicem,** with reference to v. 17.—**nunc quoque,** as II. 10, 54.—**Index,** "the Informer."

16. Icarus.

1. Daedalus, a famous artist, and father of Icarus, had been guilty of homicide in his native Athens, and had fled to Crete, where he constructed the Labyrinth; he was further detained against his will by king Minos.—**perosus** and **tactus** may be resolved into verbs with concessive particles, "since, because, &c."—**3. licet,** with the sub-

PAGE 27.

junctive to be rendered by "may."—**obstruat,** Minos.—**5. possideat,** see I. 1, 11.—**6. animum dimittit,** "he lets his thonghts soar."—**7. Naturam novat,** "he changes his nature," by assuming that of a bird.—**Nam,** "namely," "that is to say."—**8. longam breviore sequente,** describes the contrivance generally without special reference to **a minima coeptas.**—**9. Ut** (in) **clivo crevisse putes,** for trees which grow upon a declivity, grow in order one above another.—**quondam,** not always of a past time, but indefinitely "sometimes."—**10. disparibus,** cf. II. 15, 3.—**13. veras aves** for veras avium alas.—**14. sua se tractare**

Digitized by Google

pericla, "that he was sporting with his own danger," but literally?—**15. renidenti,** "beaming" with glee.—**17. mollibat,** an older form for **molliebat.**—**19. libravit corpus in alas,** "balanced his body upon the wings."—**20. mota,** by means of the wings.—**21.** Construe **et ait, moneo ut medio limite curras** (here "fly").—**22. demissior,** "too low."—**23. gravet,** "should weigh down;" Dict. gravo.—**ignis,** solis.—**24. carpere viam,** "to travel over a course," see **litus carpere,** I. 2, 11.—**26. Inter opus** refer to **accommodat alas.**—**monitus,** acc. plur.—**28. non repetenda,** "which would never again be given."—**31. Hortatur,** Daedalus: according to rule, what should the following construction be?—**erudire** has here the same construction as **docere.**—**33. arundo,** here "a fishing-rod."—**34. baculo,** as well as **stiva,** depends upon **innixus.**—**35.** Construe **et credidit deos esse** (eos) **qui . . . possent.**—**aethera carpere** ("to fly through") formed on the model of **viam carpere.**—**36. Junonia,** because Juno was worshipped with peculiar honours upon the island of Samos.—The verb **erat,** in v. 38, belongs to this clause also. The flight was first in a northerly direction over the Cyclades; and when these had been passed, the course turned eastward between Samos and two small islands **Lebynthos** and **Calymne,** which lie to the south of Samos.—**41. Rapidi,** here "consuming."—**43. nudos,** deprived of wings.—**44. non ullas porcipit auras,** "gets hold of no air" to support him.—**45. patrium nomen,** "the name of his father."—**46. nomen,** the name **mare Icarium,** between Chios and Cos.—**47. nec jam,** "and no longer."—

PAGE 28.

50. devovit, "he execrated;" Dict. devoveo, II.—**51. tellus,** the island Icaros, south of Chios.

17. LATONA CHANGES PEASANTS INTO FROGS.

1. agris, for in agris, see **latis fundis,** I. 3, 22.—**2. deam,** Latona, the mother of Apollo and Diana.—**3. obscura,** i. e. "little known."—**ignobilitate virorum,** because the persons transformed were mere peasants.—**4. praesens,** "personally." The narrator is a countryman.—**5. grandis aevo,** "advanced in years."—**6. Impatiens viae,** "not able to endure the journey."—**7. inde,** i. e. from Lycia.—Construe **ducem illius** (i. e. Lyciae) **gentis.**—**eunti,** "to me on my way."—**9.** Construe **ara vetus, nigra** (nom.) **favilla** (abl.) **sacrorum.**—**11. Restitit,** subject-nom. **dux.**—**13.** Construe **rogabam tamen, ara foret Naiadum, Faunine, indigenaeve dei.** Observe the connecting particles, **ne . . . ve.**—**Naiades,** water-nymphs; **Faunus,** a woodland deity.—**15.** Construe **hac in ara.**—**16. Illa,** dea.—**17. Orbem interdixit;** Juno, through hatred of Latona, had forbidden every land to receive her. She found no other refuge than the island of Delos which at that time floated "wandering" ("**erratica**") in the sea: on this island she gave birth to Apollo and Diana.—**18. Errantem,** see above **eunti.**—**19. puerpera,** Latona.—**21.** Construe **Lyciae Chimaeriferae,** "which produced the Chimaera," a monster vomiting fire, having the head of a lion, the body of a goat, and the form of a serpent from the haunches downwards.—**gravis,** "oppressive."—**22. Finibus in,** prep. after its case.—**23. sitim collegit,** as II. 14, 9.—**ab aestu,** "in consequence of"—**sidereo,** i. e. solis.—**25. mediocris,** "moderately large."—**in imis vallibus,** translate as **in summum solum,** II. 2. 6.—**27. gratam paludibus,** growing freely in marshes.—**28. posito,** "bent." **Titania,** an epithet applied to Latona, because she was descended from the Titan Coeus. Hence v. 48, **Coei filia.**—**29. pressit,** here, "knelt upon."—**potura,** "as a draught;" but literally?—**30. turba vetant,** why is the verb

Digitized by Google

in the plural?—**31. prohibetis,** whom? —**32. proprium,** "as an exclusive possession."—**33. publica,** i. e. common to all.—**34.** Construe **et tamen** (quamquam ad publica munera veni) **supplex peto ut ea detis.—35. artus,** lit. "joints," but used generally for "limbs," which, however, is the usual translation of **membra:** we may render the passage, "my limbs and wearied body."—**parabam,** as II. 14, 22.—**36.**

PAGE 29.

loquentis, see above v. 7, **eunti.**—**39. dederĭtis,** the **i** in the terminations **is, imus, itis** of the perf.-sub. and the fut. perf. was originally long.—**in unda,** i. e. in giving me water.—**40. nostro tendunt sinu,** for e nostro sinu, cf. **carcere missus equus,** I. 4, 10.—**48. Distulit,** i. e. caused her to forget for the moment.—**Neque jam,** see II. 16, 47.—**50. minora dea,** "too submissive for a goddess."—**ad sidera,** for ad caelum. —**51. Aeternum,** "evermore."—**52. juvat,** illos.—**53. modo . . . . nunc,** for the more usual **modo . . . . modo —cava palude,** "in the hollow of the marsh."—**54. summo gurgite,** see v. 25, **in imis vallibus.—57. Lites,** "brawls," or "brawling clamour."—**pulso** may be rendered by a prep.—**58.** The sound of this line is intended to imitate the "quacks" of frogs.—**intercepta,** "to have been taken away from between" (the head and the back): Dict. intercipio.—**63. novae ranae,** "as newly-formed frogs."

18. PHILEMON AND BAUCIS.

2. peractum est, see I. 3, 8.—**3. Quoque minus,** as II. 10, 10. The meaning is: and in proof of this stands an oak, &c.—**6. celebres,** "much frequented."—**8. Atlantiades,** Mercury, see II. 15, 6, 25; for **caducifer,** see II. 12, 151.—**positis, as** II. 3, 11.

PAGE 30.

—**13. Illa,** construe with **casa.—14. fatendo,** i. e. because they were not ashamed of their poverty.—**15. nec iniqua mente,** i. e. et aequa mente "without dejection or ill-humour."—**16. Nec refert,** "and it is much the same." —**dominos illic famulosne requiras,** a dependent question, and disjunctive. The meaning is: they are at once masters and servants, and consequently have no attendants.—**17. idem,** i. e. iidem.— **18. penates,** as II. 12, 93.—**21. Quo,** adv.—**22. dimovit,** Baucis.—**24. anili,** i. e. weak through age.—**25. faces,** "faggots."—**tecto,** "from the floor of the house."—**26. minuit,** "chopped them small."—**aënum,** "the copper kettle."—**27.** Construe **et olus quod—suus,** not for **ejus,** but to point out the intimate union between the pair, "her own dear husband."—**28. truncat foliis,** "strips of leaves," i. e. strips the leaves from the herbs to make a salad—**levat,** "lifts down," "takes down."—**29. suis,** from sus.—**sordida,** by smoke. —**31. domat,** "boils soft:" Dict. domo II.—**32. Fallere tempus,** "to beguile the time," "to pass the time."—**medias horas,** "the interval."—**33. torus** is here only the "cushion," **lectus** the "couch" upon which the cushion is laid, **sponda,** the "framework" of the couch. The good old people do their best to make such preparation that the guests may recline at their meal, in fashionable style.—**34. sponda pedibusque salignis,** abl. of the quality: the adj. qualifies both nouns.—**35. Vestes,** here, "coverlets."—**non nisi,** cf. **nec nisi,** II. 6, 9.—**37. lecto** (dat.) **non indignanda** is said in jest, "so that the couch had no need to distress itself," as though the covering were too costly. —**38. accubuere,** "reclined at table:" Dict. accumbo.—**succincta,** "tucked up," i. e. with her clothes girt up, as was the custom with servants, that their flowing dresses might not hinder them in their work.—**40. clivum,** "the inclination" of the table to one side. —**41. aequatam,** mensam.—**42. baca Minervae,** the olive; for the olive tree was sacred to Minerva.—**bicolor,** green and black.—**43. Condita,** "steeped."— **44. Intibum,** "endive," **radix,** "radish," used in making the salad.—**lac coactum,** see II. 12, 105; **massa lactis coacti,** "cheese."—**45. non acri**

Digitized by Google

favilla, "on a slow fire," lit. "on embers not briskly" blazing.—**ova leviter versata,** referring probably to a kind of pancake or omelette, which must be skilfully "turned" at the right moment.—**46. fictilibus** for **in fictilibus. eodem argento,** "in the same kind of silver," i. e. earthenware, said in jest. —**48. qua cava sunt,** i. e. in the hollow.—**50.** Construe **et vina non longae senectae** (gen. of the quality) **rursus referuntur.** The first course consisted of rashers of bacon; but as the second course (**mensae secundae**) appeared at the same time, the wine-bowl was taken away again (**rursus referuntur**), and placed a little on one side (**paulum seducta**), to make room for the dishes.—**52. Hic,** at the second course or dessert. —**palmae,** here, "dates:" **rugosae,** because they were dried.—**54. pur-**

PAGE 31.

pureis, on account of the grapes which hang upon them.—**55. nec** negatives both **iners** and **pauper:** "a goodwill neither slow nor niggardly," i. e. an active and generous goodwill —**57. toties haustum,** "though so often drained."—**58. per se,** as I. 4, 5, —**59. novitas,** here, "the wonderful manifestation."—**manibus supinis,** "with uplifted hands," in the attitude of prayer.—**60. concipiunt preces,** "utter prayers," strictly, express them in words.—**61. nullis,** as good as none, i. e. "insignificant, poor."—**62. minimae,** see the note on **justissima,** I. 3, 22.—**custodia,** for custos, so below, v. 89. **templi tutela fuere.** The Romans considered the goose a peculiarly wakeful animal; and, according to tradition, the vigilance of the geese saved the Capitol in the Gallic war, whence the proverb "sicut anseres Capitolium." —**63. parabant,** as II. 14, 22.—**65. est visus,** "was seen;" so v. 79, **videntur.**—**67. Dique,** to what word does the conjunction belong? cf. II. 16, 21. —**68. vobis dabitur** ("it shall be granted") **immunibus esse,** the dat. with inf. as after **licet.**—**69. modo,** "only."—**70.** The active form **comito** is found in poetry only, cf. I. 4, 46.—**in ardua montis,** "to the top of the mountain."—**71. simul,** i. e. nobiscum. —**73.** Construe **semel missa,** "at one shot."—**76. ea,** the marvellous occurrence.—**suorum,** i. e. of their neighbours.—**77.** Construe **illa vetus casa, dominis etiam** (as I. 4, 68) **duobus parva.**—**78. furcas subiere columnae,** "in place of the fork-shaped props (which supported the roof) came columns."—**79. flavescunt** is explained by **aurata tecta,** "the roof."—**81. Saturnius,** Jupiter, the son of Saturn.—**82. justus,** here, "righteous," "honest." —**89. fides,** here, "the fulfilment" of the promise.—**90. soluti,** "worn out." —**92. Inciperent,** "began to speak of." —**93. senior,** as II. 15. 23.—**95. mutua reddebant** may be translated by one word. **Valeque,** see above v. 67.— **97. Tyanëius** of **Tyana,** which, however, was not in Phrygia, but in Cappadocia.—**98. do gemino corpore,** "which had been formed of the two

PAGE 32.

bodies."—**99. vani,** "deceitful."—**non est cur,** "there is no reason why."— —**101. Serta,** which were hung up as dedicatory offerings.—**102.** see I. 1, 2. [Dean Swift has written a humorous imitation of this passage, entitled "Baucis and Philemon. On the ever-lamented loss of the two Yew-trees in the parish of Chilthorne, Somerset."]

19. Midas.

1. Pactolos (Greek nom.) a river in Lydia, which brought down golden sands. —For **quamvis,** with the indic., see II. 10, 53.—**2. invidiosus,** "enviable, an object of envy."—**3. cohors,** here "the train, retinue:" **Satyri,** see II. 9, 11: **Bacchae,** "the Bacchantes," women who accompanied Bacchus upon his expeditions, and celebrated his festivals (**orgia**) with a wild enthusiasm which bordered on madness.—**4. Silenus,** see II. 9, 19.—**5. vinctum coronis,** with wreaths of leaves or flowers in sportive procession.—**6. Midas,** king of Phrygia, son of the goddess Cybĕle, who was worshipped on the Phrygian mountain

Digitized by Google

Berecyntus. Hence he is called, v. 20, **Berecyntius heros.**—**Orpheus,** a famous singer of the earliest antiquity. He was the teacher of Midas, whose fellow pupil was **Eumolpus** of Athens (hence called **Cecropius**).—**7. tradere** = docere. Observe the hiatus in the fifth foot.—**8. simul,** as I. 4, 48.—**sacrorum,** Bacchi.—**9. adventu,** abl. of the cause.—**10. junctas,** diebus: **ordine,** i. e. one after another.—**11. agmen cogere,** a military phrase, "to bring up the rear."—**12. Lucifer,** the day-star or morning star, which is the last to disappear.—**13. juveni** (adj.) **alumno,** i. e. Baccho: who then is meant by **altor,** v. 15? see II. 9, 19.—**14.** Construe **optandi muneris.**—**16. usurus;** the fut. part. here expresses the decree of destiny, "who was to use," so, v. 18, **nocitura.**—**17. vertatur,** the subjunctive, after **effice** (without any connecting particle), as commonly after **fac.**—**18. solvit,** as a debt, because he had promised to grant whatever he requested.—**20. heros,** a name of honour, applicable to a descendant of the gods.—**21. Polliciti fidem,** "the credibility of the promise."—**22. sibi,** i. e. the power which was conferred upon him. Construe **ilice non alta detraxit virgam fronde virentem,** and lay an emphasis upon **fronde,** in contrast with **aurea.**—**24. palluit,** "looked yellow;" Dict. **palleo,** I. 2.—**26. Massa,** here "a lump of gold;" what our Australian miners call a "nugget."—**Ceres** often stands for "corn," as **Bacchus** for "wine."—**28. Hesperides,** the daughters of Atlas, in whose gardens golden apples grew.—**putes,** "one might think;"—**29. videntur,** see II. 18, 65.—**31. fluens palmis,** "flowing from his hands," see I. 4, 10, **carcere missus. Danaë,** the mother of Perseus: she had been shut up for safety, by her father Acrisius, in a lofty tower, but Jupiter obtained access to her in the form of a shower of gold.—**32. fingens,** "imagining."—**34. Exstructas,** "heaped up."—**tostae frugis,** i. e. bread. In very ancient times it was the custom to parch the corn and then bruise it.—**35. sive . . . sive,** "whether . . . or whether."—**36. rigebant,** because they were turned to gold.—**38. premebat,** as II. 4, 26.—**39. auctorem muneris,** i. e. **Bacchum** = vinum, see v. 26.—**40. videres** = vidisses, si tum affuisses. The imperf. is used because the poet, in imagination, conceives himself present at the scene. Translate "you might see."—**41. que . . . que** shows that both conditions exist at the same time, "at once," &c.—**44. meritus,** adverbially, "deservedly."—**ab auro,** literally?—**45. splendida,** his very skin is supposed to be glittering with gold, see v. 50, **circumlitus auro.**—**46. Lenaeus,** an epithet of Bacchus, as "god of the wine-press." For **pater,** see the note on II. 9, 33.—**47. speciose** = splendido.—**48. Mite,** est.—**deum** (i. e. deorum) **numen** is often used to signify the godhead.—**49. Restituit,** &c. "restored him to his former condition, and repealed the grant that this should happen, (even) the gift conferred, (i. e. that every thing which he touched should turn to gold)." **Facti fidem** is in apposition to **data munera.**—**50.** Construe **et ait ne maneas,** &c.; cf. II. 12, 144.—**51. amnem,** Pactolon.—**52.** Construe **per** (as II. 4, 23) **jugum montis carpe viam.**—**54. plurimus,** "in richest fulness."—**55.** Construe **corpus** with **eluo.**—**56. Vis aurea,** "the golden (i. e. the gold producing) power."—**58. Nunc quoque,** as II. 10, 54.—**semen jam veteris venae** ("vein of gold"), is the golden sand.—**59. auro madidis,** "impregnated with gold."—**60. colebat,** belongs also to the phrase **Panaque,** &c.; but the verb cannot be rendered by the same word in both clauses.—**Pan** was the god of shepherds.—**62. Pingue,** i. e. "dull, stupid."—**nocitura,** as v. 16.—**63. domino,** "the owner:" **praecordia** (*φρένες*), "the midriff," considered in the most ancient times as the seat of sensation and thought: **praecordia mentis,** a circumlocution for **mens.**—**64. Nam,** "for" or "now," introduces the following narrative as an explication of the judgment passed upon

PAGE 33.

Digitized by Google

Midas. — **late,** construe with **prospiciens.**—**riget arduus alto in ascensu,** "steep on the precipitous side," as opposed to the two sloping sides.—**65. Tmolus,** a mountain in Lydia.—**66. Hypaepa,** a town in the neighbourhood.—**67. jactat,** "extols, vaunts." —**68. leve,** "insignificant." — **arundine,** see II. 5, 13.—**cerata,** because the reeds were joined together by wax. —**69. Ausus** (referring to **Pan**), resolve with, "and."—**Apollineos,** see II. 8, 11. — **prae se,** "in comparison with himself." — **70. Judice sub Tmolo,** "under the arbitration of Tmolus," who must here be understood as the god of the mountain—**certamen ad impar,** namely, with Apollo, who was the god of music.—**71. senior,** see II. 15, 23. — **aures liberat arboribus,** why? The poet transfers to the god an expression borrowed from the woody heights of the mountain.—**72. Quercu,** i. e. "with oakleaves."—**coma caerula,** on account of the blue haze which hangs upon distant hills. — **74. In judice nulla mora est,** "the judge is ready;" literally? — **76. Barbarice,** Pan, here represented as a Phrygian god, plays a Phrygian, that is, a barbaric tune.— **77. delenit,** "charms."—**78. vultum sua silva secuta est,** "his native wood followed his countenance," i. e. as he turned, his face was accompanied by the forest which crowned his head.— **79.** For the acc. **caput,** see **sparsus tempora,** II. 3, 13.—**Parnaside,** from mount Parnasus, near Delphi, which was sacred to Apollo and the Muses.— **80. saturata,** see II. 8, 25, **bis tinctam,** and compare the whole passage.

PAGE 34.

—**81. fides** (gen. **is**) "a stringed instrument," either lyre or cithara.—**dentes Indi,** "ivory."—**82. a laeva parte,** see **a dextra,** II. 11, 13.—**83. Artificis status ipse fuit,** "his very attitude was that of an artist."—**stamina,** "the strings;" Dict. stamen, II. 2.— **docto,** as I. 4, 44.—**85. submittere,** "to lower in honour of," "to place in subordination to:" our nearest English word is "to vail," i. e. to let fall, as in the phrase "**to vail** topsails."—**86. que,** belongs to **sententia.**—**88. Nec,** as I. 4, 69.—**Delius,** i. e. Apollo, see II. 17, 17. — **90. trahit in spatium,** "elongates."—**91. posse moveri,** the object of the verb **dat,** "the faculty of moving."—**92. Cetera,** "the other" parts of his body.—**partem in unam,** "with regard to one portion." — **93. Induitur aures,** with verbs passive of clothing, the poets often use the acc. to express the object worn.—**94. pudore,** as II. 7, 13.—**97. hoc,** Midam aures asini habere. — **98. cupiens,** resolve, "how much soever," with a verb. —**efferre sub auras,** "to bring to light," "to tell."—**101. parva,** "soft, light." — **haustae** = effossae. — **102. regesta,** in scrobem. — **105. ut primum** = simulac. — **106. agricolam,** "the husbandman," in jesting allusion to the servant who had sowed the secret in the ground.

20. Cadmus founds Thebes.

Cadmus, the son of the Phoenician king Agenor (hence called **Agenorides**), had been ordered by his father, on pain of exile, to seek and find his sister Europa, who had been carried off by Jupiter. As he was unable to discover her, he wandered to Greece.—**2. Phoebi oracula,** at Delphi.—**4. solis,** as II. 12, 76.—**6. carpe vias,** as II. 16, 24. —**herba,** for **in herba.**—**7. Moenia,** often used by the poets in the sense of a "city" or "town."—**fac condas,** see I. 4, 9.—**Boeotia** (adj.): Thebes in Boeotia was sometimes called the "Boeotian," to distinguish it from other cities of the same name, and especially from Thebes in Aegypt. The word Boeotia was supposed to be derived from the Greek *βοῦς, bos.*—**8. Vix bene,** "but just."—**Castalium antrum** is the name of a cavern at Delphi, where oracles were delivered; so called from the Castalian spring which issued forth in the neighbourhood on Mount Parnassus. For the abl. see I. 4, 10, **carcere missus.**—**11. legere vestigia,** "to follow a track," see above, **carpe vias.** — **presso gressu,** "with firm, i.e. slow step."—**13. Cephisus,** a river

Digitized by Google

PAGE 35.

in Phocis, eastward of Delphi.—**Panope,** a town in the neighbourhood.—**15. impulit,** "shook."—**16. Atque ita,** "and as she did this;" cf. II. 12, 157.—**sua terga,** we should say "behind her."—**18. agit grates,** Phoebo.—**21.** Construe **petere e vivis fontibus undas libandas,** "to draw, from the running springs, water for the purposes of libation." For religious uses, it was customary to draw water from running streams.—**23. densus,** "thickly surrounded."—**26. Martius,** according to some the serpent was begotten by Mars.—**cristis et auro** for **cristis aureis,** two co-ordinate nouns substantive, for a subst. with an adj. (*Hendiadyoin*, one by two).—**27. corpus tumet omne veneno;** so Spenser, Faerie Queene, Bk. I. canto 11:

"His body monstrous, horrible, and vast,
Which, to increase his wondrous greatness more,
Was swoln with wrath and poison, and with bloody gore."

—**28. triplici stant ordine dentes;** so Spenser, ibid.:

"And, that more wondrous was, in either jaw
Three ranks of iron teeth enranged were,
In which yet trickling blood, and gobbets raw
Of late devoured bodies, did appear."

—**29.** Construe **Quem lucum—Tyria de gente profecti,** "the Tyrian emigrants."—**31. longo,** extending far below the ground.—**32. Caeruleus;** cf. below, 57, **atrae pellis.**—**33. Effluere,** here "to slip away from."—**sanguis relinquit corpus,** from paleness consequent upon fear.—**34. Attonitos,** "stiff with terror, awe-stricken."—**35.** A redundancy of synonymous terms; compare Spenser, F. Q. I. 1:

"And as she lay upon the dirty ground,
Her huge long tail her den all overspread,
Yet was in knots and many boughtes upwound,
Pointed with mortal sting."

And ibid. I. 11:

"His huge long tail, wound up in hundred folds,
Does overspread his long brass-scaly back,
Whose wreathéd boughtes whenever he unfolds,
And thick-entangled knots adown does slack,
Bespotted as with shields of red and black,"
&c.

—**37. media plus parte,** "more than the half."—**38. quanto** serpens est **qui separat,** &c., as large as the constellation of The Dragon, situated in the northern heavens, between the Great and Little Bear (**geminae Arcti**).—**39. totum,** "in his whole length."—**40. Nec mora,** see II. 10, 51.—**parabant,** "were getting ready."—**42. Occupat,** II. 21, 33.—**44. altissimus,** i. e. at his meridian height, consequently at noon.—**48. animus,** "courage."—**50. Victorem,** used adjectively.—**supra,** adv.—**52. fidissima corpora,** "ye bodies of my trusty friends;" cf. II. 10, 16.—**53. comes,** mortis.—**molaris,** here used for any large stone.—**54. magnum magno:** combinations of this kind are intended to strike the ear, and to draw attention to the magnitude of the thing described, and the effort required.—**55. Illius,** molaris.—Construe **ardua moenia cum turribus celsis.**—**57. Loricae** depends upon **modo;** compare Spenser, F. Q. I. 11:

"And over all with brazen scales was armed
Like plated coat of steel."

PAGE 36.

—**60. lentae,** as II. 1, 3.—**fixum constitit,** "remained sticking fast."—**61.** Supply **et** cujus (jaculi) **ferrum totum descendit in ilia.**—**64. partem in omnem,** "on all sides."—**65. Vix,** "with difficulty."—**66. Tum vero,** "then, and not till then."—**67. guttura,** see **colla,** II. 1, 2.—**68. spuma,** &c.; compare Spenser, F. Q. I. 1:

Therewith she spued out of her filthy maw
A flood of poison horrible and black.

—**69.** Construe **et halitus, qui;** cf. **sub qua arbore,** I. 4, 30.—**70. Stygio,** i. e. fearful as the river Styx, "hellish."—**vitiatas inficit,** i. e. inficit ita, ut vitientur, "infects and corrupts."—**72. modo** is answered by **interdum** and **nunc.**—**72. Cingitur,** "curls himself."—**73. Impete** = impetu, "with a rush," an old abl.: the gen. **impetis** is found, but no nom. is in use; Dict. impetus.—**74. Fertur,** as **rapitur,** II. 12, 39.—**silvas,** here "the trees of the forest."—**77. ille,** serpens.—**inania vul-**

Digitized by Google

nera, "ineffectual bites." — **81. ab,** "before." — **82. dabat retro,** "put back, drew back."—**sedere,** lit. "to sit," i. e. to penetrate, to come home.—**83. longius ire** (plagam), "to enter further." — **84. conjectum ferrum pressit,** "plunged the steel and drove it home;" cf. II. 15, 7, **occultat abactas.**—**85. Usque sequens,** "following up (the stroke) all the way."—**in gutture** belongs to **pressit.**—**dum,** "until."—**retro eunti,** serpenti.—**86. robur,** here as 88, **sua robora,** "the trunk" of the oak. — **88.** Construe **gemuit** (arbor) **sua robora flagellari imae parte caudae** ("by the lower end of the tail.") — **92. serpens,** "as ——;" Cadmus himself was afterwards changed into a serpent.—**93. cum mente;** cf. **mentis inops,** II. 12, 39.—**96. motae,** i. e. aratae.—**97. populi incrementa futuri,** "the seedlings of his future people:" here **incrementum** means "the cause of growth;" Dict. incrementum, I. 3.—**98. presso,** in terram.—**99. jussos,** "as he had been ordered;" cf. **monstratis,** II. 11, 21.—**mortalia semina,** "human seed."—**100. fide majus,** II. 8, 31.—**101. Prima** corresponds with the following **mox.**—**102. picto,** "co-

PAGE 37.

loured, variegated."—**107. nec,** see I. 4, 9.—**civilia bella,** here "wars among brethren."—**108. Atque ita,** as v. 16. —**110. leto dederat,** translate by one word.—**111. auras,** i. e. animam.—**113. Mars,** for pugna, see **Ceres,** II. 19. 26.—**suo Marte,** "in battle among themselves." — **subiti,** "who had suddenly risen up."—**115. tepidam,** from the warm blood.—**matrem,** the Earth.—**116. Quinque superstitibus,** abl. abs.—**117. humo** is sometimes used by the poets for **humi.**—**Tritonis,** an epithet of Athena, from the lake Triton in Africa, where she is said to have been born.—**118. fidem,** "the promise."—**119. Sidonius hospes,** Cadmus.—**120. sortes,** "the oracular responses," properly the "lots" which the soothsayers caused the inquirers to draw, in order that their destiny might be ascertained.

21. Cacus.

1. illuc, to Latium. Hercules (**heros claviger**) carried off the oxen of the giant Geryŏn, from the island Erythēa, on the west coast of Spain (hence **boves Erythēides**), and drove them (**applicat**) to Latium. Here he was hospitably entertained by Evander, who had emigrated from Arcadia, and had settled on the Palatine Hill. — **2. longi orbis,** "over the long circuit of the earth," "over the wide world."—**3. domus Tegeaea,** the Arcadian house of Evander, from Tegĕa, a town in Arcadia.—**5. excussus somno,** as II. 12. 115.—**Tirynthius,** an epithet of Hercules, from the town of Tiryns in Argŏlis, where he resided. — **8. aversos,** "backwards," by their tails, why? **feri,** here the oxen, on account of their enormous size.—**9. Aventinae;** the Aventine Hill was opposite to the Palatine.—**infamia,** "that which brings into bad repute;" Dict. infamia, I. 2; cf. II. 18, 62, and 89.—**11. pro,** as I. 4, 22.—**12. Mulciber** (ĕris). an epithet of Vulcan, from **mulceo.**

"and in Ausonian land
Men called him Mulciber."
Milton, Par. L. I. 740.

—**13. longis,** as II. 20, 31.—**15. Ora,** here "human sculls."—**17. male servata** = parum servata, i. e. amissa.—**Jove natus,** Hercules. — **18. furta,** "the stolen" (cattle). — **20. victor,** "the conqueror," because hitherto he had always been victorious.—**21.** Construe **obice fracti montis,** i. e. with a mass of broken rock as a barrier.

PAGE 38.

—**22. juga,** boum. — **23. caelum sederat** (in) **illis,** Hercules had supported the heaven upon his shoulders, while Atlas went to fetch for him the apples of the Hesperides.—**24. motu,** "with the movement," i. e. by pushing or heaving.—**25. simul,** as I. 4, 48.—**26. subsedit,** "sank in."—**27. Prima,** "at first:" **movet,** "begins;" **collata dextra** = manu collata, "in a hand-to-hand fight." — **28. Rem gerit** = pugnat. — **29. Quis,** an old

Digitized by Google

form for **quibus**. — **ubi**, "when." — **male fortis**, as above, **male servata**, "cowardly."—**patrias**, not as though Vulcan vomited fire; he was merely the god of fire.—**31. credas**, as **putes**, II. 19, 28. For **Typhoeus** see II. 12, 53. —**33. Occupat**, "anticipates" his assault. — **adducta**, i.e. brought into action.—**34. sedit**, as II. 20, 82.—**38. vocat**, as II. 12, 5. — **40. de bove nomen habet, the forum boarium**, at the foot of the Palatine Hill.

22. The Preservation of Romulus and Remus.

1. semina, "offspring:" **caelestis**, because Mars was their father: **partu edere** may be translated by a single verb.—**2. patruo**, Amulio.—**4. Quid facis?** an exclamation of the poet, see II. 8, 9.—**5. recusantes**, "with reluctance." — **7. Tiberinus**, a king of Alba, who is said to have been drowned in the river **Albula**, which was henceforth named after him, **Tiberis** (**Tiberim** reddidit, "made to be called Tiber").—**9. videres**, as II. 19, 40. —**10. Quaque**, as II. 4, 21. The **Circus Maximus** was situated in the valley between the Palatine and Aventine Hills. — **14. iste**, the speaker points to the future Romulus. — **15. imago**, "the outward appearance."—**16.** Construe **suspicer nescio quem deum vobis esse**; he would have added **originis auctorem**, but interrupts himself to state an objection. For **nescio quis** see I. 4, 50.—**18. tempus**, here "situation;" cf. Nep. Milt. 5. 1, **in hoc tempore**.—**19. Ferret opem**; the

PAGE 39.

subject-nom. is **mater**.—**21. nata** and **moritura** construe with **corpora**. — **22. deposuit**, whom?—**sinu**, see II. 17, 40. — **23. sensisse**, "that they had understood" what was going on. —**putares**, see above, **videres**.—**25. alveus**, "the tub or tray," afterwards called **tabella**, "the little board."—**summa unda**, as II. 4, 28. — **26. quantum fati**, "what a mighty destiny."—**28. deficiente**, in contrast with **tumebat**, v. 8.—**29. erat**, in the place where the little vessel stopped. —**remanent**, even to the poet's time, as **manent**, II. 10, 7.—**quaeque**, see above, **quaque**. "And the fig-tree which is now called the Ruminian was (formerly) called the Romulian:" Livius, I. 4, **ubi nunc ficus Ruminalis est (Romularem vocatam ferunt) pueros exponunt**. — **31. foeta**, "who had brought forth young." — **34. sustinuere**, "endured, dared."—**36. lingua fingere**, "polishes over with her tongue," as animals are accustomed to do.—**bina**, sometimes used for **duo**, with objects which are reckoned in couples. — **37. Marte satos**, esse. — **scires**, see above, **videres**; **Ubera ducere**, "to suck."—**38.** Construe **et aluntur ope lactis sibi non promissi** ("unexpectedly offered to them").

23. The Foundation of Rome. Death of Remus.

1. frater Numitoris, Amulius, who had expelled his brother Numitor, and had ordered Romulus and Remus, grandsons of Numitor, to be thrown into the Tiber.—**2. gemino sub duce**, "under the government of the twins." — **3. utrique convenit**, as II. 10, 45. In contrast we have **ambigitur** and **uter**. —**moenia**, see II. 20, 7.—**5. Nil** (nihil) is sometimes an emphatic **non**, "by no means, not at all."—**6. fides**, "trust, confidence," because by means of birds the future is revealed.—**7. Palatium** for mons Palatinus.—**9. hic**, Romulus.—**10. Stare aliqua re**, "to abide by anything."—**arbitrium**, "rule, dominion."—**11. moenia signet aratro**, see below, v. 17.—**12. Pales**, the Italian goddess of shepherds. On her festival (**sacra**) Rome was founded.—**movetur**, as II. 21, 27.—**13.** In the following lines we have a description of the religious ceremonies observed in founding a city: these observances are supposed to have been borrowed from the Etruscans. **Fossa**, "a trench or ditch," which was called **mundus**.—**ad solidum**, to firm ground, that is, very deep.—**16. fungitur igne**, i. e. serves

Digitized by Google

for the fire to burn upon it.—**17. designat moenia,** i. e. marks the direction in which the walls shall run.—**19. Condenti,** see **eunti,** II. 17, 7.—**20. mater,** see II. 12, 5.—**ades,** "be

PAGE 40.

present."—**21.** Construe **et di cunoti, quos adhibere pium est** ("it is a pious duty") **advertite** animos.—**22. Auspicibus vobis,** abl. abs.—**23. huic** and **sub hac** refer to **urbs.**—**dominae terrae,** gen., and **dominae** used as adj. "imperial."—**24. oriens occiduusque dies,** for the quarter in which the day-star rises and sets, the east and west. —**25. Tonitru laevo,** an omen which appeared on the left-hand side of the observer was considered propitious.—**26. erat,** "stood, arose."—**29. urget,** "hastens."—**30.** To what word does **que** belong? see II. 16, 21. So. v. 40. —**curae tuae,** nom.—**35.—Nec mora,** as II. 10, 51.—**occupat,** as II. 21, 33. —**36. premit,** i. e. lies upon it.—**37.** Construe **introrsus devorat.**—**38. clausum habet,** "keeps ——."—**39. exempla fortia servat,** "gives an example of courage."—**41. nec jam,** as II. 16, 47.—**46. soluta comas,** see **sparsus tempora,** II. 3, 13.—**47. nondum facti Quirites;** the Romans did not receive this appellation until after their union with the Sabines of Cures.—**49. ulli,** see I. 4, 48.—**posset,** we should say "could have."—**50. Victorem,** as II. 20, 50.

24. Mars relates to the Poet the Rape of the Sabine virgins, and the Reconciliation with their Fathers.

2. hujus, "of this," what it was in the poet's time.—**3. populis,** in the plur. to denote the vast multitude of the population.—**angusta,** "too ——;" cf. I. 1, 29.—**5. Quae,** i. e. qualis.—**nostri nati,** who? Observe that Mars is speaking; cf. II. 7, 7, &c. —**8. venit in astra,** because he was

PAGE 41.

raised to heaven and placed among the gods.—**9. loco,** i. e. the city was small in proportion to the fame of its inhabitants.—**10. Nec,** as I. 4, 69.—**11. Spernebant vicinia;** cf. **turba vetant,** II. 17, 30.—**12. male** = vix.—**sanguinis** = generis.—**15. dantur,** see II. 18, 68-69.—**17. patriam,** i. e. bellicosam.—**19.** The narrative passes over the actual capture of the virgins, and goes on to speak of the consequences.—**Cures** (plur.), a town of the Sabines, from which most of the maidens had come.—Before **quos** supply **ii.**—**21. fere,** as I. 4, 33.—**22. trahere,** "to draw out, protract."—**bella propinqua,** i. e. cum propinquis.—**23. dictam,** i. e. which was named or appointed as the meeting-place.—**24. mea nurus,** the wife of Romulus, Hersilia.—**25. pariter,** i. e. as well as myself.—**quoniam hoc commune tenemus** assigns a reason for the address **pariter raptae.** The meaning is: we are involved in one common fate, and have this bond of sympathy, that we have all been captured.—**26. lente piae,** "calmly dutiful," i. e. true to our friends in the full enjoyment of peace and quietness. The contrast is **consilium forte piumque,** v. 30.—**29. orbae,** here "fatherless."—**32. funeras,** such as was worn at funeral ceremonies.—**33. steterant,** "had taken their places," opposite one another.—**ferro,** "for slaughter."—**38. posito,** as II. 17, 28.—**39. quasi sentirent,** as II. 22, 23.—**42. coactus erat,** namely, by his mother.—**44.** Construe **dant manus.**—**45. Laudatas,** "with commendations," on account of their spirited resolution.

25. The Apotheosis of Romulus.

1. Capreae palus, "the Goat-marsh" in the Campus Martius.—**2. jura dabas,** as II. 7, 15.—**3. Sol fugit** is explained by the following words.—

PAGE 42.

5. aether for caelum.—**abrumpitur,** "is torn asunder."—**6. patriis equis,**

Digitized by Google

his father Mars carried him in a chariot to heaven.—**7. patres** = senatores.—**in crimine** (erant) **falsae caedis**, i. e. falso caedis incusabantur.—**8. fides**, "belief."—**9.** Construe **Proculus Julius.** —**10. usus est**, with abl. or gen. for **opus est.**—**11. saepes**, the shrubs or trees lining the road.—**sinistrae**, see II. 23, 25.—**12. Rettulit gradus**, "sprang back."—**horruĕrunt**, see vagiĕrunt, II. 22, 23.—**13. humano**, i. e. quam humanum est.—**trabea**, the robe of state worn by kings.—**15. dixisse**, see I. 1, 68.—**16. Nec**, as I. 4, 9.—**numina nostra**, "my godhead," see II. 10, 7, **templa.**—**17. novum Quirinum**, after his elevation among the gods, Romulus received the name of Quirinus.—**pia turba**, in apposition with the subject-nom. of **ferant** and **placent**; cf. II. 27, 6.—**18. patrias** = mei patris.—**20. populos**, the Sabines were already united with the Romans. —**21. Templa**, see v. 16.—**collis**, namely, Quirinalis.—**22. paterna**, of Romulus, who was considered **pater urbis.**

26. The treacherous Capture of Gabii.

2. ad arma, "in respect of ——," i. e. in war.—**4. Gabii**, a town in Latium.—**5. trium** (filiorum), **minimus**, Sextus Tarquinius.—**manifesta**, because his character so completely resembled that of his father.—**8. cupiant**, "would desire;" the very thing they would like.—**13. bella tueri** = administrare.—**15. appellat**, "consults him."—**16. quod iter** = quam rationem.—**17. suberat**, "was near," i. e. to the palace of Tarquinius.—**18. Sectus humum**, see **sparsus tempora**, II. 3, 13.—**lene**, used adverbially—**20. summa**, "the highest, tallest."—**22.**

PAGE 43.

Agnosco, "I understand."—**24. Traduntur**, to whom?—**ducibus suis**, abl. dependent upon **nuda.**

---

27. The Sagacity of Brutus under an assumed Appearance of Folly.

1. nefas, here "awful, dreadful."—**2. exta**, which were upon the altar, ready for burnt sacrifice. The prodigy occurred at Gabii, after the conquest of the town; and Tarquinius sent two of his sons, in company with Brutus, to Delphi, in order that they might consult the oracle upon the occurrence.—**3. Sors**, as II. 20, 120.—**4. princeps** = primus.—**victor erit**, i. e. in the struggle for power.—**5. quisque** and **credula turba** refer to the sons of Tarquinius.—**properata**, i. e. as speedily as possible.—**6. Non intellecto deo**, resolve as a causal sentence.—**7. stulti**, "of imbecility."—**9.** Construe **matris Terrae.**—**10. Creditus**, resolve by a verb and a conj. "while."

28. The household Virtues of Lucretia.

1. Ardea, a town in Latium.—**signis**, the banners of the legions.—**2. patitur lentas obsidione moras**, "endures a slow and tedious siege," but literally?—**3. vacat**, impersonally, "there is leisure."—**4. otia**, as I. 4, 11.—**5. Tarquinius juvenis**, the Sextus mentioned II. 26, 5. He is afterwards called **rege creatus** (in translation one word).—**6. Accipit**, here "entertains."—**7. difficilis**, "stubborn," cf. **facilis**, I. 3, 22.—**8. ad patrios deos**, i. e. to our homes.—**9. Ecquid** serves here to mark the question.—**torus socialis**, i. e. "our wives."—**11. studia**, "jealous party feeling."—**13. Surgit cui**, &c., Tarquinius Collatinus, the husband of Lucretia.—**Collatia**, a town in the neighbourhood of Rome.—**15. tolli equis**, "to mount on horseback."—**16. frenis impedire**, may be translated by a single verb; Dict. impedio, I. 1.—**17. Pertulerant**, to their destination, i. e. to the city.—

Digitized by Google

PAGE 44.

19. nurum regis, the wife of Sextus Tarquinius.—**fusis per colla,** "hanging around her neck." At banquets it was the custom for guests to adorn themselves with wreaths of flowers.—**20. pervigilare,** "spending the night."—**21. petitur,** "is visited."—**23. trahere,** here "to spin."—**26. lacerna,** "a soldier's cloak."—**27. plura,** than I, since I always remain at home.—**28. esse super,** for superesse.—**29. postmodo,** "in a short time."—**restas** = resistis.—**31. Sed enim,** "but yet," or "but I must own."—Construe **ille meus,** vir.—**32. quolibet,** adv.—**33. Mens abit,** "my consciousness fails."—**34. et gelidum . . . . habet** ("possesses") belongs to the main clause.—**36.** On the position of **que,** see II. 12, 30.

29. The Fabii.

1. Haec fuit illa dies, the Ides of February, 479 B.C.—**in qua,** see I. 1, 71.—**Veiens,** adj., from Veii, an ancient city in the south of Etruria.—**2. ter duo** = sex.—**3. vires et onus susceperat urbis,** "had taken upon itself the active force and burden of the city," i. e. had undertaken to supply troops, and to bear the necessary charges. Observe the antithesis between **domus** and **urbis.**—**4. gentiles manus,** "the hands of a single clan;" Dict. gentilis and gens.—**professa** (passive, see I. 4, 46), "offered by them," for the Fabii had volunteered to serve in this campaign. To offer service on a military expedition was termed **nomen profiteri.**—**5.** "A high-born troop of common soldiers (**miles** collectively) sets out from the same camp from which ——." The common soldier, **miles,** stands in marked contrast with **dux;** both words require a strong emphasis.—**castra,** figuratively for **gens.**—**isdem** for iisdem.—**6. quis,** as II. 21, 29.—**dux fieri aptus,** a poetical construction; what would the ordinary syntax be?—**7. Cremera,** a river in the territory of the Veientes.—**9. loco,** "on the spot," i. e. on the banks of the Cremera.—**10. Tyrrhenus,** and below **Tuscus** = Etruscus.—**Mars,** as II. 20, 113.—**per agmen eunt,** "they break through the ranks."—**11. quam cum,** what words must be supplied? cf. **ut cum,** II. 12, 46.—**16. parant,** hostes.—**17.**

PAGE 45.

campi ultima (accus.), cf. **ardua montis,** II. 18, 70.—**18. occulere apta,** see v. 6.—**19. rara,** "scattered here and there," "dispersed;" cf. **arbores rarae,** Nep. Milt. 5, 3.—**24. clausas finit,** translate as **captos ducit,** I. 4, 50.—**25. discursus,** "skirmishes."—**26. Quodque,** to which word does the copula belong? cf. II. 16, 35.—**metus alter,** "fear of anything else."—**28. Simplex,** here "guileless."—**29.** Construe **undique prosiliunt—32. in misero tempore,** see II. 22, 18.—**33. Laurens,** adj. from Laurentum, an ancient town in Latium.—**36. alterna manu,** "alternately."—**39. Herculeae,** according to tradition the Fabii were descended from Hercules.—**Semina,** as II. 22, 1.—**43. Maxime,** Quintus Fabius Maximus Cunctator.—**44.** This line is an imitation of the well-known verse of Ennius, see I. 1. 90.

30. The popular Festival.

1. Idibus, of March.—**Anna Perenna,** a Roman goddess of whom little is known.—**2. Advena,** "stranger," because he flows from Etruria.—**4. accumbit,** "lies down" to eat.—**cvm pare sua,** "with his partner."—**5. Sub Jove,** as II. 12, 67.—**6. Sunt qui,** "many."—**7. Pars imposuere,** cf. **turba vetant,** II. 17, 30.—**pro,** "instead of."—**9.** (tot) **annos precantur,** "they wish for so many years" of life.—**10. ad numerum,** "in proportion to the number," i. e. they drink a cup for every year.—**11.**

PAGE 46.

Before **qui** and **quae** supply the necessary pronouns, observing the difference of gender.—**ebibat** has reference to the former couplet.—Both **Nestor** and the

Digitized by Google

Italian prophetess **Sibylla** were proverbial for their great age.—**14. jactant manus,** in gesticulation.—**faciles,** "agile." To this day the Italians are remarkable for their expressive gesticulation.—**15. posito,** i. e. when it is put aside.—**duras,** "hardy, rough," i. e. with more hard labour than fine art.—**16. Culta,** "trimmed, dressed up, bedizened." — **17. Cum redeunt,** i. e. on their way back.

31. The Feast of Ceres.

1. indice (adj.) **causa,** "of an explanatory reason."—**4. nullo sollicitante** (eam), see **nullo serente,** I. 4, 57.—**sollicitare** is here used of tilling the soil.—**5. modo . . . nunc,** see II. 17, 53. For the abl. **vivaci cespite,** see II. 17, 40. — **6. tenera fronde,** construe as an abl. of the quality with **cacumen.** They eat the extreme and tender leaves of trees or shrubs.—**7. glans,** see II. 12, 71.—**8. bene erat,** "it was well with them," i. e. they were well off.—**10. mutavit,** "exchanged . . . for."—**12. soles,** "the sunshine, the light." —**13. Aes,** as the material for making agricultural implements; for the working in copper was known before the use of iron (**chalybëia massa**).—**14. debuit tegi,** "ought to have remained in concealment," because iron is employed in making weapons of war. —**15. Pace,** abl. of the cause.—**Et,** "also, too."—**16. ducem,** here "a prince."—**17. honorem,** as II. 9, 1. —**mica saliens,** salt, because it jumps and crackles in the fire. Salt, mixed with ground spelt (**farra**) was used in sacrifices; such a mixture received the name of **mola salsa**; Dict. **mola,** II. —**19. unctas,** with wax or perfumed rosin. This was in remembrance of the torches with which Ceres went in search of Proserpine, see II. 12, 55. —**21. succincti,** see II. 18, 38.—**ministri,** "the sacrificial attendants."

PAGE 47.

32. The Festival of the Dead.

1. placare and **ferre,** take in apposition with **honor.**—**2. pyras,** of the same meaning as v. 10, **foci.** — **3. Manes,** or **di Manes,** the souls of the dead. — **pietas,** "dutiful affection" towards the departed.— **grata est pro** = gratior (iis) est, quam: but literally?—**4. Styx,** a river in the infernal regions, here used for the Lower World generally.—**6. sparsae fruges,** &c., see II. 31, 17.—**7. Ceres,** see II. 19, 26. — **solutae,** "loose, unbound," in opposition to **coronae.**— **8. media via,** tombs were often erected by the wayside.—**10. sua verba,** i. e. suitable words: such as **vale,** or **salve,** or **placide requiescas.**—**11. auctor** here, "an example." Aeneas had rescued his aged father Anchises, by carrying the old man on his shoulders from the flames of Troy. — **12. Latinus** was king of Latium, when Aeneas landed there.—**13. patris Genio,** "the spirit of his deceased father," who worn out with the long wandering had died in Sicily.

33. The Tempest.

On the voyage to his place of banishment (see II. 10), Ovid was overtaken by a violent storm.—**1. supersunt,** the plur. used to agree with **vota,** which stands nearest to the verb, rather than with **quid.** — **2. parcite solvere** = nolite solvere.—**5. subsidunt,** as II. 21, 26.—**12. sero vespere missus,** see **carcere missus,** I. 4, 10.—**Vesper,** to denote a quarter of the heaven, "the west," is poetic.—**14. adversa,** boreae. —**16. ambiguis,** "doubled" by storm

PAGE 48.

and waves. — **21. dolet nil aliud, quam me exule,** "than about my exile." The verb **dolere** may be followed by an acc. denoting the object of grief: so here **nil aliud.** The cause of grief is expressed by the abl.

Digitized by Google

me exule; Dict. doleo, II. 1.—**22. Hoc unum**, "this one portion."—**23. corpora**, see **pectora**, I. 4, 22.—**25. conscendere**, it is easy to supply both subject and object. Ovid's wife wished to accompany him into banishment, but at his request she remained at home.—**27. ut**, as I. 1, 17.—**33.** Construe **fluctus, qui hic venit, supereminet omnes fluctus**, see **quem taurum**, I. 4, 30.—**34.** The tenth wave (**fluctus decumanus**) was considered, by the Romans, as the largest and most powerful—**35. genus**, lay an emphasis on this word.—**39. mandare**, object **sepulchra**, i. e. ut (or) quomodo nos sepeliant. — **aliqua** is emphatic, and the meaning is: or even if a man can give no injunctions to his friends, yet at all events to hope that he will be buried in some way or other.—**40. Et non**, not **nec**, because of the stress which is laid upon the negation.—**42. trahit**, as I. 3, 4.—**43. Pro**, interjection.—**virides dei**, the sea-gods.—**curae** sunt.—**44. Utraque turba** (gods of heaven and gods of the sea), in apposition to the subject of **sistite.**—**45. Quamque**, to what word does **que** belong? cf. II. 16, 35.—**dedit**, "bestowed," because he punished Ovid with banishment, and not with death. — **Caesaris**, Augusti. — **46. sinite feram**, see II. 12, 77, **orat subeat.**

34. Ovid's Account of his own Life.

1. Sulmo, a city of the Peligni, situated in a spacious valley, which is intersected by several streams, hence **gelidis uberrimus undis.** Elsewhere he terms it **gelidus Sulmo.** It is now called **Sulmona**, and is situated in the Abruzzi.—**2. millia**, sc. passuum.—**novies decem**, $10 \times 9 = 90$. Ninety Roman miles would be nearly eighty-three miles English. — **3. editus** = natus.—**nec non**, "and besides."—**4.** The two consuls C. Vibius Pansa and A. Hirtius fell in the battle at Mutina, A.U.C. 711, B.C. 43, the year after Caesar's death.—**5. si quid id est**, "if that is anything:" if there is anything in that.—**usque a proavis**, "all the way down from my forefathers."—**ordinis**, sc. equestris. — **6. non modo**, &c., i. e. not a mere upstart.—**7. genito fratre**, abl. abs. The name of this brother was Lucius.—**8. tribus ante quater mensibus**, "twelve months before:" $3 \times 4 = 12$.—**10. duo liba.** On birthdays it was customary to offer to the Genius a **libum**, i. e. a cake made of flour, milk, honey, and oil, **liba genitale notantia tempus**, as Ovid elsewhere expresses it. The brothers were born on the same day of their respective years.—**11.** Construe **haec** (dies) **est** (ea) **de quinque festis** (diebus) **armiferae Minervae, quae** (dies), &c. The festival here mentioned (quinquatrus, or quinquatria) began on the 14th day before the Calends of April (19th March), and lasted five days. On the four concluding days alone, combats of gladiators took place. On which day was

PAGE 49.

Ovid born? — **14. insignes ab arte**, "distinguished in respect of art," cf. Dict. ab, IV. 2. The arts taught by these professors were grammar, rhetoric, and philosophy. M. Arellius Fuscus and M. Porcius Cato are mentioned as Ovid's teachers in rhetoric. —**17. coelestia sacra**, i. e. the art of poetry, which is elsewhere called **Pieridum sacra.** The poet was considered a priest or servant of the Muses. —**19. quid**, "why?" — **20. Maeonides**, "the Maeonian," another name for "Lydian." This is a poetical designation of Homer, who according to some accounts was born in Maeonia (Lydia). Two of the seven cities said to contend for the birthplace of Homer are in Ionia, which geographically belongs to Lydia: **Smyrna**, Chios, **Colophon**, Salamis, Rhodos, Argos, Athenae.—**21. teto Helicone relicto**, i. e. having entirely abandoned poetry. Mount Helicon in Boeotia was sacred to Apollo and the Muses. A description of it is given in the Classical Dictionary. — **22. verba soluta mo-**

Digitized by Google

dis, "words free from measures," i. e. prose. In the next line they are called **numeri,** for all poetical measure ("metre") is based upon number. Hence every metre can be represented by a number, as **Hexa**-meter, **Penta**-meter, **Tetra**-meter, **Tri**-meter, &c. — **26. liberior toga.** Children wore the **toga praetexta,** which boys laid aside, generally upon completing their fifteenth year, in order to assume the **toga virilis** or **pura,** here called **liberior,** because from this period somewhat of manly freedom was enjoyed. The ceremony attendant upon this change took place on the 16th March, during the Festival of Bacchus (Liberalia) in the forum (tirocinium fori).—**27.** Augustus allowed the sons of senators, and (as it would seem from this passage) the sons of the most distinguished equites, to wear the toga adorned with a broad purple stripe (**toga laticlavia**), which was the peculiar ornament of senators; otherwise the equestrian toga was **angusticlavia** ("narrow-striped") —**31. cepimus . . . fui,** this variation of number is not uncommon in the poets. —**32. de viris tribus,** "of the triumviri," i. e. he was one of three commissioners. He was made one of the Triumviri Capitales who had to decide petty causes, to superintend the prisons, and the execution of criminals. Afterwards he was appointed one of the Centumviri, or judges who tried testamentary and even criminal causes; and in due time he was promoted to be one of the Decemviri who presided over the court of the Centumviri.—**quondam,** "for some time."—**33. coacta** = coarctata, i. e. angusta facta est. As Ovid declined to enter the Senate, when the proper time arrived, he was obliged to give up wearing the toga laticlavia, and to assume the angusticlavia.—**34. illud onus,** i. e., munus senatorium.—**37. Aoniae sorores,** i. e. the Muses, so called from Aonia, an old name for the district of Mount Helicon in Boeotia: so Milton,

> "to my adventurous song
> That with no middle flight intends to soar
> Above the Aonian mount."—Par. Lost, I. 15.

—**suadebant petere,** c. inf., see Dict. suadeo, iii.—**39. quot vates** (poetae) tot **deos.**—**41. legit,** recitavit. It was usual for poets, before publishing, to read their works aloud to larger or smaller circles; and thus they had the benefit of criticism, while it was not too late to make corrections. These recitations were sometimes very tedious. On an occasion of this kind, after three hours of it, Diogenes the Cynic, being near the reader, and looking over his shoulder, saw the blank parchment at the close of the composition: "Cheer up, friends," cried he, "I see land."— **41. suas volucres,** "his birds," i. e. his poem on birds.—**42.** Construe **quae serpens necet, quae herba juvet.**— **Macer.** Aemilius Macer of Verona died B.C. 16, three years after his friend Virgil. He wrote a poem on birds, snakes, and medicinal plants. — **43.** Sextus Aurelius **Propertius,** a distinguished elegiac poet, was born in Umbria, on the borders of Etruria. The date of his birth is uncertain, being variously placed between B.C. 57 and 46. Clinton thinks that B.C. 51 is the most likely date. His poetry is chiefly devoted to a description of his love (ignes) for Cynthia. — **45. Ponticus,** the composer of an epic poem, Thebāis, on the war of the Seven Chiefs against Thebes.—**heroo,** we may supply "versu" or "pede." The heroic verse was the hexameter; for the epos or narrative heroic poem was written in hexameters. The heroic foot is, strictly speaking, the dactyl, in place of which a spondee may be substituted.—**Bassus:** of this poet little is known unless he be the Bassus familiarly addressed by Propertius.—**46. convictus mei,** lit. "of my intimacy," i. e. of my intimate acquaintance or intimate circle of friends. — **47. tenuit,** "held fast," delectavit.—**Q. Horatius Flaccus** of Venusia, on the confines of Lucania and Appulia (**Lucanus an Appulus, anceps,** as he says), was born B.C. 65, and died B.C. 8. He was the greatest of the Latin lyric poets, and was the first who introduced the Greek style into Roman lyrical poetry (**Ausonia lyra**). —**numerosus,** cf. above vv. 22, 23.—

Digitized by Google

48. ferit carmina lyrâ, i. e. ferit (pulsat) lyram, quum canit. The lyre was struck with an instrument called the "plectrum:" but instead of saying "he strikes the lyre," the poet turns the phrase, "he strikes songs on the lyre." We should remember that lyrical poetry was set to music; and it would be worth while inquiring whether Horace was actually able to play upon a musical instrument, or whether his "lyre" was merely a figure of speech. **—49. Virgilium vidi tantum,** "Virgil I saw, and that was all," i. e. there was no intercourse between us. To translate "I saw only once," is straining the passage. When Virgil died, B.C. 19, Ovid was in his twenty-fourth year; but Virgil's latter days were spent in Naples. This passage may remind the English reader of the poet Pope, who, at the age of twelve years, was taken to Will's coffee-house to see Dryden.—**nec amara,** &c. Construe **nec amara fata dedere Tibullo tempus am. meae.**—**Albius Tibullus,** a distinguished elegiac poet: the date of his birth is not exactly ascertained, B.C. 59-54: he died young (**amara fata**), shortly after Virgil.—**50. tempus am. meae,** "time for my friendship," i. e. to become my friend.—**51. hic** and **illi** both refer to Tibullus, in successive relation: when he is spoken of as flourishing, he is **hic**; when he has passed away, he becomes **ille.** The poet enumerates the cultivators of elegiac poetry: (1) Gallus, (2) Tibullus, (3) Propertius, (4) Ovidius. — **C. Cornelius Gallus** was born at Forum Julii (Fréjus) in Gaul. He died B.C. 26, and as he was forty (others read forty-three) years old at the time of his death, he must have been born B.C. 66 or 69. He was employed as a general by Augustus, but falling into disgrace, and threatened with exile, he threw himself upon his own sword. His poetical works have perished. — **54. Thalia,** strictly, the Muse of Comedy: here for poetry, and so **Thalia mea,** "my muse."—**55. populo,** "to the public;" public recitation was the first step towards publishing in a written form, see v. 41, **legit.** —**56. barba,** &c. i. e. I was a mere

PAGE 50.

youth.—**57.** The success which attended a poem of Ovid's upon a lady, whom he celebrated under the name of Corinna, excited him to new efforts.—**60. emendaturis ignibus,** "to the correcting flames."—**61.** His father made an early match for him, but the choice was unfortunate, and the poet procured a speedy divorce.—**64. sustinuit,** "had fortitude enough," *ἐτόλμησεν.*—**conjux esse,** nom. with inf., referring to the subject-nom. of the sentence.—**66. altera lustra novem,** "other nine lustres:" the lustrum was a period of five years: $9 \times 5 = 45$; $45 \times 2 = 90$, so that Ovid's father died ninety years old.—**67. fleturus fuit,** "would have wept."—**ademptum,** "had I been taken away," but literally? — **68. proxima justa tuli,** "I performed the next funeral rites;" see Dict. justum, II. 2. The mother died soon after the father. **70. poenae meae,** alluding to his banishment.—**71. me quoque felicem,** acc. of exclamation, sometimes called the interjectional acc. The attempt to explain this acc. by supplying any verb, is unsatisfactory; and to say that it is governed by an interjection understood, is no explanation at all, for the difficulty would only be thrown back a step further.—**vivontibus illis,** "during their lifetime."—**75. parentales . . . umbrae,** vocative, separated by intervening words; so v. 79, **studiosa . . pectora.** —**vos contigit,** "has reached you."—**76. crimina nostra.** The old books read **carmina.** If **crimina** be correct, the literal sense of "charges, accusations," seems the best, "charges against us (i. e. me)."—**in Stygio foro,** "in the infernal court."—**77. causam,** &c. "that error and not crime was the cause of the banishment decreed against me."—**fas** refers to divine law, as **jus** to human. The **manes** or souls of the dead were held in religious reverence.—**79. studiosa,** sc. mei, "favourable to me," "attached to me."—**82. antiquas comas,** "aged locks."—**83.** Ovid was banished A.D. 8, when he was in his 52nd year. He poetically calls it the tenth Olympiad after his birth:

Digitized by Google

construe **victor equus, vinctus Pisaea oliva, decies abstulerat praemia.**—**oliva,** the prize at the Olympic games was a garland cut from a sacred olive tree.—**Pisaea.** The town of Pisa was not far from the plain called Olympia, on which the games were held.—**decies.** The games recurred at the end of every fourth year, but the poet must have reckoned the Olympiads as periods of five years, $5 \times 10 = 50$. Strictly speaking, fifty years would comprise 12 or 13 Olympiads.—**85. maris Euxini ad laeva,** "on the left of the Euxine Sea," (i. e. looking north on the west).—**Tomitas,** "the people of Tomis (otherwise called Tomi.)"—**87. nimium quoque nota,** "but too well known."—**89. comitum nefas,** "the villainy of my attendants," i. e. those who were sent in charge of him.—**famulos nocentes,** "the annoying servants," who plundered him.—**91. mens indignata est** ("my mind disdained") **succumbere malis.**—**94. temporis arma,** "weapons suitable to the time," or "which time furnishes," namely, patience and endurance.—**96. occul, tum,** i. e. the southern (antarcticum)-which is always below our horizon.—**98. Sarmatis ora,** "the Sarmatian

PAGE 51.

coast."—**101. quod** refers to carmine, v. 100. Construe **quamvis nemo est, ad cujus aures** id **referatur,** i. e. cui recitem carmina.—**102. decipio,** "I beguile."—**104. sollicitae lucis,** "of the careworn day."—**106. medicina** (sc. curae) **venis.**—**108. Helicone,** see v. 21.—**110. ab exsequiis,** i. e. after death.—**112. maligna,** "niggardly."—**113. praeponere,** "to give the preference."—**114. plurimus,** adj. used poetically for adv.—**115.** The gen. **veri** depends on **quid,** "any truth."—**116. non ero, terra, tuus,** i. e. I shall be exalted to heaven, or, my fame will not be buried with my body: so Horace, Od. 3, 30, 6, non omnis moriar; multaque pars mei vitabit Libitinam.

Digitized by Google

PART III.

LATIN PROSODY.

§ 1. PROSODY treats of the *Quantity* of Syllables and *Metre*, or the laws of Verse.

Obs. Prosody is a Greek word (προσῳδία), which signifies literally the tone or accent of a syllable.

A. QUANTITY.

§ 2. The Quantity of a Syllable is either long (¯), short (˘), or doubtful (≍).

A. GENERAL RULES.

§ 3. All diphthongs are long: as, āurum, *gold*, pōena, *punishment*, cūī, *to whom*.

EXCEPTION.—**Prae** in composition is usually short before a vowel; as, prăe-acutus, *sharpened at the end*.

Obs. 1. A vowel arising from a diphthong remains long: as, oc-cīdo, *to kill*, from caedo, *to strike*; con-clūdo, *to shut up*, from claudo, *to shut*.

Obs. 2. Some Greek diphthongs are shortened: as, pŏesis (ποίησις), platĕa (πλατεῖα) as well as platēa.

§ 4. All contracted syllables are long: as, cōgo from cŏăgo, *to collect*, bōbus from bŏvĭbus, *to* or *by oxen*, jūnior from jŭvĕnior, *younger*, prūdens from prŏvĭdens, *possessed of foresight*.

§ 5. A vowel is long by position, when it is followed by two or more consonants, by a double consonant (*x*, *z*), or by *j*: as, mēnsa, *a table*, dūx, *a leader*, Amāzon, *an Amazon*, ējus, *of him*.

Digitized by Google

EXCEPTION 1. Bījugus, *yoked two together*, quadrījugus, *yoked four together*.

Obs. 1. *Qu* is a single consonant: hence, ăqua, *water*. *H* is a simple breathing: hence, ădhuc, *as yet*.

Obs. 2. A syllable is also long by position when one consonant ends a word, and another consonant begins the next word: as, In mare, *into the sea*; fruitūr vita, *he enjoys life*.

Obs. 3. But if a word ends in a short vowel, and the following word begins with two consonants, the vowel *usually* remains short: as,

In solio Phoebus claris lucĕntĕ smăragdis.—Ov.

Obs. 4. But a short vowel rarely stands before sc, sm, sp, sq, and st.

EXCEPTION 2. Before a mute and either of the liquids *l* or *r*, a vowel naturally short becomes doubtful: as, dŭplex or dūplex, *twofold*, pătris or pātris, *of a father*. It generally remains short before *tl*, as, Ătlas; *cl*, as asscĕcla; and *fl*, as mellĭflŭus, *flowing-with-honey*.

Obs. 1. It is only in Greek words that a vowel remains short before a mute and either of the liquids *m* or *n*: as, Tĕcmessa or Tēcmessa, Prŏcne (or Prōgne), cўcnus (or cўgnus), *a swan*.

Obs. 2. A vowel *naturally long* remains long before a mute and a liquid: as, ācres from ācer, *sharp*.

Obs. 3. In composition, if one syllable ends with a mute, and the other begins with a liquid, the vowel is long by position: as, ōb-ruo, not ŏb-ruo, *to overwhelm*, sūb-latum, not sŭb-latum, *lifted up*.

§ 6. A vowel followed by another vowel is usually short: as, pĭus, *pious*, flĕo, *to weep*, pŭer, *a boy*: or if *h* intervenes between the vowels, as trăho, vĕho.

EXCEPTIONS. The following vowels are long before another vowel:

1. The **a** in the old Genitive of the First Declension: as, aquāī.
2. The **a** and **e** in the Vocatives of proper names in -aius, -eius: as, Cāī, Pompēī, from Caius, Pompeius.
3. The **e** in the Genitive and Dative Singular of the Fifth Declension, when a vowel precedes: as, diēi: but rĕi and fidĕi except in archaic poets.
4. The **e** in the Interjection ēheu.
5. The **i** in the Genitive alīus (but always short in alterĭus). In the other Genitives in ius, the *i* is long in prosc, but doubtful in poetry: as, illīus, ipsīus, unīus.
6. The **i** in fio when not followed by *r*: as, fīo, fīebam, fīam, but fĭerem, fĭerī.
7. The **i** in dīa (δῖα), *divine*.
8. The **i** in Diana is doubtful: Dĭana and Dīana.
9. The **o** in the Interjection ohe is doubtful: ōhe and ŏhe.
10. All vowels long in the original Greek words: as, āër (ἀήρ), Aenēas (Αἰνείας), Alexandrīa (Ἀλεξάνδρεια) Brisēis (Βρισηΐς).

Digitized by Google

§ 7. *Radical Vowels.* — No rules can be given for the quantity of Root Vowels, which is only to be learnt from the Dictionary: as, lĕvis, *light*, lēvis, *smooth*, lĕgo, *I pick, read*, lēgo, *I depute*, etc.

§ 8. The Root Vowel has sometimes been lengthened in the Present Tense: as, dūco, *I lead*, root dŭc (compare dux, dŭcis: ēdŭco, *I educate*); dīco, *I say*, root dĭc (compare index, -dĭcis, mălĕdĭcus, etc.).

§ 9. The Vowels used in connecting two or more roots are *short:* as, rēgĭfŭgium (name of a festival), rēgĭfĭcus, *kingly* (rex, fŭgo, făcio); ŏpĭfĕr, *aid-bringing* (ops, fĕro); lānĭger, *wool-bearing* (lāna, gĕro); magnĭlŏquus, *grandly speaking* (magnus, lŏquor), etc.

Obs. In levāmentum, instrūmentum, lenīmentum, etc., *a*, *u*, *i* are Stem Vowels.

§ 10. Derivative or Compound words retain the quantity of the words from which they are derived: as,

gĕr-ēbam, gĕr-ens, lānĭ-gĕr, from gĕr-o.
rēg-ius, rēg-īna, rēg-ĭ-fŭgium, from rex, rēg-is.

EXCEPTIONS:	cūrūlis (sella),	*the curule chair*, from	currus.
	tēgūla,	*a tile*, „	tĕgo.
	sēdes,	*a seat*, „	sĕd-eo.
	lūcerna,	*a lantern*, „	lūc-eo.
	sēcius,	*otherwise*, „	sĕcus.
	prōnūba,	*match-maker*, „	nūbo.
	jūcundus	*pleasant* „	jŭvo.
	hūmānus,	*human*, „	homo.
	sōpor,	*sleep*, „	sōpio.
	pējĕro and dējĕro,	— „	jūro.

with some others.

Obs. 1. Some exceptions are rather apparent than real: as, index, -dĭcis, *an informer;* praedĭco, *I affirm;* mălĕdĭcus, *evil-speaking* (all with i *short*), compared with dīco, *I say*, addīco, *I assign to*, etc. Here all the words must alike be referred to the root dĭc, which is lengthened in the Present Tense of dīco, but keeps its natural quantity in the other derivatives.

Obs. 2. In cognĭtum, agnĭtum (from nōtum), the Prefix has led to the abbreviation of the Vowel. Compare căpio, accĭpio, etc., *a* being a fuller vowel sound than *i*.

§ 11. In dissyllabic Perfects and Supines the first syllable is long: as,

lăvo,	lāvi,	lōtum,	*to wash.*
vĭdeo,	vīdi,	vīsum,	*to see.*
mŏveo,	mōvi,	mōtum,	*to move.*
jŭvo,	jūvi,	jūtum,	*to assist.*

EXCEPTIONS. 1. A vowel before a vowel remains short: as, rŭi.

Digitized by Google

2. The following Perfects have the first syllable short:

Bĭbi, dĕdi, fŭi, tŭli,
Stĕti, stĭti, fĭdi, scĭdi.

For the meanings, see Gr. §§ 149. *sqq.*

3. The following Supines have the first syllable short:

Dătum, rătum, sătum, rūtum,
Ĭtum, cĭtum, lĭtum, sĭtum (quĭtum).

For the meanings, see Gr. §§ 149. *sqq.*

From sto comes stātum: from sisto comes stătum.

§ 12. The first syllable of the reduplicated Perfect is short: as pŏposci from posco, *to demand;* tĕtĭgi from tango, *to touch;* cĕcīdi from caedo, *to cut.*

§ 13. The prefix **pro** is *short* in prŏcella, *a storm*, prŏcul, *far off*, prŏfanus, *profane*, prŏfestus, *not kept as a holiday*, prŏficiscor, *to set out*, prŏfiteor, *to profess*, prŏfugio, *to flee to a distance*, prŏfundus, *deep*, prŏfundo, *to pour forth* (with a few exceptions, *e. g.:* "Has postquam moesto prōfudit pectore voces," Cat.), prŏnepos, *great-grandson* (but prōnepos once in Sidonius), prŏpitius, *propitious*, prŏtervus, *wanton:* it is doubtful in prŏcuro, *to manage another's affairs*, prŏpago, *offspring*, prŏpago, *to propagate*, prŏpino, *to drink to another*, prŏpello, *to push forward* (Lucr. only): it is long in all other words: as, prōcedo, *to go forward*, prōcurro, *to run forward*, &c.

§ 14. **Di** is short only in dĭrimo (disimo), *to separate*, and dĭsertus, *eloquent.*

§ 15. **Ne** is short only in nĕque, *neither;* nĕqueo, *to be unable;* nĕfas (and its derivatives), *unlawful;* nĕfandus, *abominable;* long in other words, as nēmo (ne-hemo or homo), *no one.*

§ 16. **O** for **ob** is short in ŏmitto, *to let go by*, and ŏperio, *to shut up.*

§ 17. **Si** is short in sĭquidem.

§ 18. **Re** is always short, except rēfert (= rem fert) *it concerns* (but rĕfert from rĕfero).

§ 19. **Ve** is long, except in vĕhemens (= vē-mens), *forcible.*

§ 20. Monosyllabic words ending in a *vowel* are long: as, sī, tū, tē, mē, sē, nē, ē, dē.

Exceptions. The enclitics are short: as, quĕ, vĕ, nĕ, cĕ, tĕ (tutĕ) psĕ (reapsĕ), ptĕ (suoptĕ): quă (usu. preceded by si, num, etc.) *Nom. Sing. Fem.* and *Nom. Acc. Pl. Neut.* from quis.

Digitized by Google

B. RULES RESPECTING FINAL SYLLABLES.

I. Final Vowels.

§ 21. **a** is *long:*

1. In the Ablative Sing. of the First Declension: as, mensā.

2. In the Vocative Sing. of the First Declension of Substantives in as and es (excepting tes): as, Aeneā, Anchisā.

Obs. But those in *es* (excepting *tes*) more frequently make ē: see § 22, 2.

3. In the Imperative Active of the First Conjugation: as, amā.

4. In Prepositions, Adverbs, and Numerals: as, ā (ăb), contrā, suprā; anteā, frustrā; trigintā, quinquagintā.

(But see next paragraph: 4.)

a is *short:*

1. In the Nominative and Vocative Sing. of the First Declension: as, mensă.

2. In the Voc. of Greek nouns in tes, as Orestă.

3. In the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Plural of all Neuters: as, regnă, mariă, cornuă.

4. In the Adverbs ită, posteă, the Conjunction quiă, and the Interjection ejă.

Obs. **a** in Acc. Sing. from a Gk. word in eus is doubtful: as Theseă.

§ 22. **e** is *long:*

1. In the Ablative Sing. of the Fifth Declension: as, diē: and consequently in hodiē, quarē. Also in the contracted forms of the Genitive and Dative: as, fidē (= fidĕi).

2. In Greek words in e of the First Declension: as, epitomē, Anchisiadē (Voc. of Anchisiades); and in Greek Neuters Plural contracted: as, Tempē, cetē.

Digitized by Google

3. In the Imperative Active 2nd Person Sing. of the Second Conjugation: as, monē. But the following are doubtful: vidĕ, valĕ, cavĕ; and sometimes (esp. in the comic poets), habĕ, tacĕ, manĕ, jubĕ.

4. In the Adverbs derived from Adjectives of the Second Declension: as, doctē, aegrē: with the exception of benĕ, malĕ, supernĕ, infernĕ (in Lucr. and Auson.), internĕ.

5. In the Adverbs ferē, fermē, and the Interjection ohē.

Obs. Concerning monosyllables in e, *see* § 20.

e is *short* in all other words: as, dominĕ, regĕ (subs. and verb), fuerĕ.

§ 23. **i** is generally *long:* as, pueī, corporī, dieī, audī, docuistī, vigintī.

i is *short:*

1. In nisĭ, quasĭ, sicubĭ, necubĭ, and in the very rare form cŭĭ for cŭī.

2. In the Dative and Vocative of Greek Substantives of the Third Declension: as, Dat. Paridĭ, Voc. Alexĭ.

i is *doubtful* in mihĭ, tibĭ, sibĭ, ibĭ, ubĭ.

Obs. ūtĭque always; but always ibĭdem, ubĭque. We find also cŭĭque.

§ 24. **o** is mostly common: as, amŏ, amatŏ, leŏ, octŏ.

But **o** is *long:*

1. In Datives and Ablatives of the Second Declension: as, dominō, deō, magnō.

2. When it represents the Greek ω: as, Didō, Plutō.

3. In monosyllables: as, dō, prō.

o is *short* in egŏ, duŏ, modŏ, *only*, putŏ, *I think*, and cedŏ, *tell me* (both used parenthetically), nesciŏ, *I know not* (in the phrase nesciŏ quis), and quando when compounded with quidem: as, quandŏquidem.

§ 25. **u** is always *long:* as, cornū, auditū.

Digitized by Google

II. Final Consonants.

§ 26. **as** is almost always *long:* as, mensās, civitās, laudās.

as is *short* only:

1. In anăs, anătis, *a duck.*
2. Acc. Plur. of Greek Substantives of the Third Declension: as, Arcadăs. And some Greek Noms. as Iliăs, &c.

Obs. In vas (vădis) the Nom. is probably doubtful.

§ 27. **es** is almost always *long:* as, vulpēs, *a fox*, leonēs.

es is only *short:*

1. In the Nom. and Voc. Sing. of some dissyllabic and polysyllabic Substantives in *es*, which have the penultimate short in the Genitive: as, milĕs, ĭtis, interprĕs, ĕtis: and *adj.* praepĕs, ĕtis; but mercēs, ēdis; pēs, pĕdis; abiēs, abiĕtis.
2. In the Nom. and Voc. Plur. of Greek Substantives: as, Arcadĕs: also Hippomanĕs (*Nom. Sing. Neut.*), Demosthenĕs (*Voc. Sing.*).
3. From esse, *to be;* as, ĕs, adĕs, potĕs.
4. In the Preposition penĕs.

§ 28. **is** is usually *short:* as, navĭs, lapidĭs, regĭs, regerĭs.

But **is** is *long:*

1. In Dat. and Abl. Plural of Substantives, Adjectives, and Pronouns: as, musīs, dominīs (contr. from musa + is, domino + is: *see* Gr. §§ 17, 19. *Obs.*), nobīs, vobīs.
2. In Acc. Plur. of Third Declension (archaic for es); as, omnīs (or omneis) for omnēs.
3. In Second Person Sing. of Present Indic. of Fourth Conjugation: as, audīs (= audi + is: *see* Gr § 104).
4. Also in the contracted forms velīs, nolīs, malīs; sīs, possīs.

Obs. 1. In Fut. Perf. Indicative, the *is* of Second Person Sing. is common, as fuerīs.

Obs. 2. Monosyllables are mostly long: as, vīs (noun and verb), glīs: but ĭs, quĭs (prons.), are short.

Digitized by Google

§ 29. **os** is almost always *long:* as, puerōs, honōs (ōris), arbōs (ŏris).

os is only *short:*

1. In the Nom. Sing. (archaic) of the Second Declension: as, avŏs, servŏs (= avus, servus): *see* Gr. § 19. *Obs.*
2. In impŏs (ŏtis), compŏs (ŏtis).
3. In the Gen. Sing. of Greek Substantives: as, Thetidŏs: and in some Greek Noms., as Argŏs: besides ŏs, ossis, already mentioned.

§ 30. **us** is usually *short:* as, dominŭs, gradŭs, sumŭs.

It is *long* only:

1. In the Nom. Sing. of the Third Declension, which have long *u* in the penultimate of the Genitive: as, virtūs, ūtis: but pecŭs, pecŭdis.
2. In the Gen. Sing., and Nom., Acc., and Voc. Plur. of the Fourth Declension: as, manūs.
3. In contractions from the Greek, as Sapphūs: but we have polypŭs, Oedipŭs, from πούς.

§ 31. **ys** in some Greek words is *long:* as Phorcȳs, Erinnȳs: in Tethys it is common (Tethў̆s).

§ 32. Final syllables in **b, d, t** are short; as, ăb, apŭd, amăt.

EXCEPTIONS. Some (rare) contracted forms of verbs ending in *t;* as, irritāt for irritavit (Lucr. 1, 71).

§ 33. **c.** Final syllables in **c** are mostly short: as, nĕc, donĕc.

EXCEPTIONS. Lāc, *milk;* hīc (adv.), *here* (the pronoun hĭc is doubtful); hūc, *hither:* sīc, *thus:* the Imperatives dīc, dūc (shortened from dīce, dūce): āc, *and.* Făc is short for făcĕ).

§ 34. **l.** Final syllables in **l** are short: as semĕl, animăl,

EXCEPTIONS. Monosyllables: as, sōl, sāl, nīl. But vāl is short.

§ 35. **n.** Final syllables in **n** are short: as, carmĕn, tamĕn, ăn.

EXCEPTIONS.—1. Monosyllables: as, rēn (*a kidney*), sīn (= si non, *but if not*), splēn (*the spleen*), ēn (*lo*), nōn (*not*).

2. Greek Accusatives from nouns in *as* and *es* (First Decl.): as, Aeneān, Anchisēn, Penelopēn.

3. Greek Nominatives of the Third Declension: as, Lacedaemōn, Titān, Actaeōn.

Digitized by Google

§ 36. r. Final syllables in r are short: as, puĕr, vĭr, sempĕr.

EXCEPTIONS.—1. Most monosyllables: as, fūr (*a thief*), pār (subs. and adject.), lār, vēr, cūr. (But cŏr, *the heart*, is short.)

2. A few Substantives in *er* taken from the Greek: as, aēr (ἀήρ), *the air*; aethēr (αἰθήρ), *the sky*.

N.B. Celtĭbĕr is common. (Mart.)

B. METRE.

§ 37. RHYTHM (ῥέω, ῥυθμός) consists in the recurrence of accent or stress of voice at regulated intervals; as in the following lines:

Quădrŭpĕ | dăntĕ pŭ|trĕm sŏnĭ|tŭ quătĭt | ŭngŭlă | cămpūm.—Virg.

Păssĕr | dĕlĭcĭ|ae mĕ|ae pu|ĕllae.—Catullus.

Flŭmĭnă | cŏnstĭtĕ|rint ă|cŭtō.—Hor.

§ 38. This stress of the voice is called **Arsis** (ἄρσις, ictus), and is denoted by the sign ´. It nearly always falls on a long syllable, or on two short syllables, representing one long: as, vĭdimus, ārma, tĕnŭia, dĕĕrat. The unaccented syllable is called **Thesis** (θέσις), and is denoted by the sign ` : as, ārmà.

Obs. Sometimes, though rarely, the Arsis falls upon a short syllable, which is thereby made long: as, Ītălĭam (Virg. Æn. I. 2). The Grammarians call this Diastŏle.

§ 39. The subdivisions or measures of a metrical line are called *feet* (pĕdēs): thus the first of the above lines contains *six* feet; the second *five*; and the third *four*.

The following are all the feet which have distinctive names:

1. OF TWO SYLLABLES.

⏑ ⏑ Pyrrhĭchius..... *pătĕr, bŏnĕ.*
⏑ ´ Iambus ..... *ădēst, mĕō.*
´ ⏑ Trŏchaeus (Trochee).... *ārmă, flēbĭt.*
– – Spondēus (Spondee)..... *ōrās, ēmī.*

2. OF THREE SYLLABLES.

⏑ ⏑ ⏑ Tribrăchys ..... *hŏmĭnĭs, rĕcĭpĕ.*
´ ⏑ ⏑ Dactўlus (Dactyl)..... *ōmnĭă, fēcĭmŭs.*

Digitized by Google

⏑ ⏑ ′ Anapaestus..... *ădbĕō, lĕgĕrēs.*
⏑ ′ ⏑ Amphibrăchys ..... *ămābăt, dĭēbŭs.*
– ⏑ ′ Creticus or Amphimacer, *ĕxplĕō, sērvītūs.*
⏑ ′ – Bacchīus ..... *ămīcōs, sŭpēllĕx.*
– ′ ⏑ Antibacchīus ..... *aūdīrĕ, rēxīssĕ.*
– – – Molossus ..... *haūsīstī, dīvīnaĕ.*

3. Of Four Syllables.

⏑ ⏑ ⏑ ⏑ Proceleusmaticus ..... *ĭnŭtĭă, cĕlĕrĭtĕr.*
⏑ ⏑ ′ – Ionicus a Minore ..... *ŏnĕrābūnt, gĕnĕrōsī.*
′ – ⏑ ⏑ ——— a Majore ..... *ūlcīscītŭr, sōlāmĭnĕ.*
′ ⏑ ⏑ – Choriambus ..... *ērĭpĭūnt, sīmplĭcĭtās.*
⏑ ′ ′ ⏑ Antispastus..... *ĭnēxhaūstŭs, pĕrīllūstrĭs.*
′ ⏑ ⏑ ⏑ Paeon Primus ..... *ēxĭgŭŭs, rēspĭcĭăt.*
⏑ ′ ⏑ ⏑ ——— Secundus ..... *ŏbēdĭĕt, dŏmēstĭcŭs.*
⏑ ⏑ ′ ⏑ ——— Tertius ..... *ĭnĭmīcŭs, pĕpŭlĕrĕ.*
⏑ ⏑ ⏑ ′ ——— Quartus ..... *ĭnŭtĭŏ, mĭsĕrĭcōrs.*
⏑ – – – Epitrītus Primus..... *lăbōrāndō, sălūtāntēs.*
– ⏑ – – ——— Secundus .... *ādmĭnīstrāns, ĭmpĕrātrĭx.*
– – ⏑ – ——— Tertius ..... *āuctōrĭtās, ĭntēllĭgēns.*
– – – ⏑ ——— Quartus ..... *āssĕrtātŏr, ĭnfīnītŭs.*

Obs. Two Iambi, Trochees or Spondees together, are sometimes called Diiambus, Ditrochaeus, and Dispondeus respectively.

§ 40. Verses are called Monometer, Dimeter, Trimeter, Tetrameter, Pentameter, or Hexameter, according to the number of measures (*μέτρα*) which they contain.

Obs. A Dactyl or Choriambus constitute each one *measure*: an Anapaest, Iambus, or Trochee only a *half-measure*.

Hence a line consisting of six Dactyls is called *Hexameter* (*ἕξ, six*); while a line consisting of the same number of Iambi or Trochees, is called *Trimeter* (*τρεῖς, three*); and a line consisting of four Anapaests, *Dimeter* (*δίς, twice*).

§ 41. **Elision** (ēlīsio) or **Synaloepha** (*συναλοιφή*) is the striking-out of a vowel, or a syllable ending with *m*, at the end of a word, when the following word begins with a vowel or *h*, and is indicated by the sign ⌢: as,

Cōntĭcŭēre ōmnes (*read*, cōntĭcŭ|ēr'ōmn|ēs)

Mē mĭsĕrum ēxclāmāt (*mē* mĭsĕr'|ēxclām|āt).

Digitized by Google

Pērquĕ hĭĕmēs (pērqu'hĭĕ|mēs).

Ūmbrārum hăec sēdēs (ūmbrār'|hăec sēd|ēs).

Obs. 1. Monosyllabic words are rarely elided, and least of all at the beginning of a verse: as,

Sĭ ad vitulam spectas.

Obs. 2. The Elision of a long vowel before a short one should be avoided: as,

intimō ămore.

Obs. 3. The Elision of an Iambus should always be avoided: as,

disce mĕō exemplo.

Obs. 4. If *est* follows a final vowel, the *e* of est is elided, and not the final vowel: thus,

nostra est, nostri est, nostrum est, should be written and read
nostra'st, nostri'st, nostrum'st.

Obs. 5. Sometimes a final long vowel remains in *Hiatus*, and is not elided: as,

Tor sunt | conat|ĭ im|ponere | Pelĭŏ | Ossam.—Virg.

Obs. 6. The Interjections ō, heu, ah, proh, are not elided: as,

Ō pater | ō hŏmĭn|um dĭ|vumque aet|erna pot|estas.—Virg.

Āh ĕgŏ | non alit|er trist|es e|vincere | morbos.—Tib.

Obs. 7. Occasionally a long vowel or diphthong at the end of a word becomes short before a word beginning with a vowel: as,

Te Cory|dōn, ō Ălĕ|exi; tra|hit sua | quemque vol|uptas.—Virg.

Insŭlăĕ | Ioni|o in mag|no quas | dira Ce|laeno.—Virg.

N.B. This is an imitation of the Greek usage.

Obs. 8. Earlier writers sometimes elide *s*: as,

Nam si de nihilo fierent, ex omnibu' rebus.—Lucr.

§ 42. **Synaerĕsis** (*συναίρεσις*) is the combination of two vowels into one, and is indicated by the sign ⏜, ⏜. It is admissible only in the case of words which metrical laws would otherwise exclude, and more especially in the case of proper names at the end of a verse: as,

Si len|to fue|rint al|vĕāria | vimine | texta.—Virg.

Caucasi|asque re|fert volu|cres fur|tumque Pro|methēī.—Virg.

So Orphēă, Typhoĕă.

Synaeresis is chiefly found in the following words: dēīnde, prōīnde, abĭēte, arĭēte, dēēsse and its derivatives, antĕhāc, and in the whole verb antēīre.

§ 43. **Diaerĕsis** (*διαίρεσις*) is the separation of a diphthong into two syllables: as, pictaï.

Digitized by Google

I. Dactylic Hexameter Metre.

§ 44. The Dactylic Hexameter, usually called simply Hexameter, is employed especially in epic poetry, whence it is also termed the Heroic Verse. It consists properly of six dactyls (– ⏑ ⏑), the last of which is shortened by one syllable, so that the place of the last syllable is supplied by a trochee (– ⏑), or, as the final syllable of each verse is common, by a spondee (– –). Instead of the first four dactyls, spondees may be used, but the fifth foot is regularly a dactyl. Hence, the following is the scheme of the verse:

1	2	3	4	5	6
– ⏑ ⏑	– ⏑ ⏑	– ⏑ ⏑	– ⏑ ⏑	– ⏑ ⏑	– ⏑
– –	– –	– –	– –	– –	– –

§ 45. The following are examples of the different combinations of the first four feet:

1. *Four Dactyls.*

(*a*) Rādĭt ĭtĕr lĭquĭdūm cĕlĕrēs nĕquĕ commovet alas.

2. *One Spondee and Three Dactyls.*

(*b*) Impēnsāquĕ sŭī pŏtĕrĭt sŭpĕrare cruoris,

(*c*) Tĕmpŏrā lābūntŭr tăcĭtĭsquĕ sĕnescimus annis,

(*d*) Nĭtĭmŭr ĭn vĕtĭtūm sēmpĕr cŭpĭmusque negata,

(*e*) Aspĭcĭūnt ŏcŭlīs sŭpĕrī mortalia justis;

3. *Two Spondees and Two Dactyls.*

(*f*) Dūm vīrēs ānnīquĕ sĭnūnt tŏlĕrate labores,

(*g*) Quārūm quae mĕdĭă'st nōn ēst hăbĭtabilis aestu,

(*h*) Cūrvārīquĕ mănūs ĕt ădūncōs crescer' in ungues,

(*i*) At pătĕr ūt tĕrrās mūndūmquĕ rūbescere vidit,

(*k*) Nūmĭnă nĕc spērnī sĭnĕ poenā nostra sinamus,

(*l*) Cŏntĭgĕrānt răpĭdās lĭmōsī Phasidos undas;

4. *Three Spondees and One Dactyl.*

(*m*) Nātūram ĕxpēllās fūrcā tămĕn usque recurret,

(*n*) Ūt dēsīnt vīrēs tămĕn ēst laudanda voluntas,

(*o*) Aut prōdēssĕ vŏlūnt aūt dēlectare poetae,

(*p*) Pārtūrĭūnt mōntēs nāscētūr ridiculus mus;

Digitized by Google

5. *Four Spondees.*

(*q*) Éx aequŏ cāptís ārdébānt mentibus ambo.

§ 46. Sometimes, but rarely, the fifth foot is a spondee, but then the fourth foot is a dactyl. Such a verse is called **Spondaic.** It usually concludes with a word of four syllables or one syllable: as,

Constitit atque oculis Phrygia ágmĭnă círcūmspexit:
Cara deum soboles, magnúm Jŏvĭs íncrēmĕntum:
Cum patribus populoque, penátĭbūs ét māgnis dis.

Obs. Very rarely indeed do we find such a line as,
Aut levis ocreas lentō dūcūnt ārgento.—Virg. Aen. VII. 634.

§ 47. Every Hexameter verse must have at least one **Caesura** (from *caedo*, "to cut") which is a division of the foot, so that one part of it is in one word, and another part of it in another word. Hence the following line has five Caesuras:

Dónec || erís || felíx || multós || numerábis || amícos.

§ 48. The **Caesura** may be either **strong** or **weak.** The *strong Caesura* is when the foot is cut after its first *long* syllable: as,

Árma virúmque canó || Trojaé qui prímus ab óris.

The *weak Caesura* is when the foot is cut after the first *short* syllable of a Dactyl: as,

Ó passí gravióra || dabít deus hís quoque fínem.

§ 49. The **Caesuras** are named after the number of the half feet in Greek (*ἡμι-* and *μέρος*): hence, **Triemimeral,** after the first three half feet; **Penthemimeral,** after the first five half feet; **Hephthemimeral,** after the first seven half feet; **Ennehemimeral,** after the first nine half feet.

Obs. The two short syllables of the Dactyl are counted as one half **foot.**

§ 50. Every Hexameter verse ought to have either the *Penthemimeral*, or *Hephthemimeral* Caesura. The Penthemimeral strong Caesura is the most common. The Hephthemimeral is generally used along with the Triemimeral: as,

Fáma malúm || quo nón aliúd || velócius úllum.

§ 51. Besides the Pause of the Caesura, a Hexameter usually has another pause, when the foot terminates with

Digitized by Google

the word. Thus, in the following line, there are two pauses in addition to the Penthemimeral Caesura: as,

Tántae | mólis erát || Románam | cóndere géntem.

§ 52. The Hexameter should end with a word of two or of three syllables: a monosyllabic ending is rare: a quadrisyllabic or polysyllabic rarer still. In the verses

Vértitur íntereá coelum ét ruit óceanó nox (Virg.),
Párturiúnt montés, nascétur rídiculús mus (Hor.),

the structure is intentionally subservient to the idea. In

Áëriaé quercús aut cóniferaé cỹpárissī,

the Greek origin of the last word justifies its position. In

Dámonís musám dicémus et Álphĕsíbŏeī,

we recognize the exigencies of metre. The ear, however, is not offended when the closing monosyllable is preceded by another: as in

Príncipibús placuísse viris non última laús est,
Quód caret álternā requié durábile nón est;

or when the closing monosyllable is united with the preceding by elision: as,

Ád quem túm Junó suppléx his vócibus úsa est.—Virg.

§ 53. It is not usual except for the conveyance of a particular idea, to make the first four feet of a Hexameter entirely dactyls or entirely spondees. An accumulation of dactyls produces a rapid movement: an accumulation of spondees a heavy movement. These effects are designedly produced by Virgil in the following lines:

Quádrupedánte putrém sonitú quatit úngula cámpum
Ílli intér sesé magnā vi bráchia tóllunt.

§ 54. In the construction of a Hexameter beginners should have an eye first of all to the formation of the last two feet, next of the first foot, and then to the establishment of one of the principal Caesuras.

II. Dactylic Pentameter.

§ 55. The Dactylic Pentameter is found only in conjunction with a Hexameter, the distich thus formed being called an Elegiac couplet: as,

Digitized by Google

Póstera lúx oritúr. Linguís animísque favéte,
Núnc dicénda boná || súnt bona verba dié.—Ov.

It has the following scheme:

⏑ ⏑ | ⏑ ⏑ | ⏑ || ⏑ ⏑ | ⏑ ⏑ | ⏓

Hence it appears:

1. That it consists of two members, separated by a Pause (the Penthemimeral).
2. That each member consists of two *entire* feet, originally Dactyls, followed by an imperfect or *half* foot, consisting of a monosyllable. ($2\frac{1}{2} + 2\frac{1}{2} = 5$. Hence the name Pentameter.)
3. That the first two Dactyls only may be replaced by Spondees.
4. That it has six arses, but only four theses (§ 38).
5. That the last syllable of the verse is common.

Obs. The best poets, however, generally take care that a short syllable at the close shall end with a consonant: as,

Víx Priamús tanti || tótaque Trója fuít.—Ov.

§ 56. The two Dactyls in the latter half of the verse are unalterable: the first half admits of the following four varieties:

1. Two Dactyls: as,
   Crédĭdĭmús gĕnĕrí || nóminibúsque tuís:
2. A combination of a Spondee and a dactyl: as,
   Trájĕctám glădĭó || mórte perírе juvát:
   Cúm mălă pĕr lōngás || cónvaluére morás: (most usual form):
3. Two spondees: as,
   Súprēmám bēllís || ímposuísse manum.

§ 57. Following the example of the best poets,

1. Avoid as much as possible a monosyllable before the pause: as,
   Ó di, réddite mí || prŏ pietáte meá.—Cat.[1]
   Unless another precede: as,
   Á pecorís lux ést || ípsa notáta metú.—Ov.
2. Avoid altogether an elision at the same place: as,
   Céssarént tristíque || ímbre madére genae.—Cat.

[1] The faulty examples have been taken chiefly from Catullus, where such occur most frequently.

Digitized by Google

3. Avoid ending the verse with a monosyllable: as,

Aút facere haéc a té || díctaque fáctaque súnt.—Cat.

Unless the e in *est* be elided: as,

Néc mora quaésití || réddita caúsa mihi ést.—Ov.

4. Avoid ending the verse with a trisyllable: as,

Aúdes ét nescís || quód facinús faciás.—Cat.

Obs. This ending is frequent in Cat.

or with a polysyllable: as,

Áh dolor íbat Hylas || íbat Hamádryasín.—Prop.

for which the proper name is the only excuse.

5. The best endings are dissyllabic: as,

Debueránt fusós || évoluísse suós.—Ov.

or (far less frequently) quadrisyllabic: as,

Pónebámque tuís Cýnthia témporibús.—Prop.

Obs. This ending is carefully avoided by Ovid.

6. Either member is occasionally made to consist of a single polysyllabic proper name: as,

Héllespóntiacó || víctima gráta deó.—Ov.

Aúdit fálsiparéns || Ámphitryóniadés.—Cat.

But the latter verse should not be imitated.

7. The latter half of the verse is best kept free from elision of any kind; and elision there of a long syllable, or of a syllable ending with the letter *m*, must be altogether avoided: beware, then, of imitating,

Trója viru*m* ét virtútu*m* || ómniu*m* acérba cinís.—Cat.

Détinet éxtremó || térra aliéna soló.—id.

8. A verb, a substantive, or a possessive pronoun, is usually the last word in a Pentameter, though participles and adjectives (especially in conjunction with the verb *esse*) are sometimes found there, even in the best models.

9. In the construction of a Pentameter, beginners should look first of all for a dissyllable (if possible) to conclude the verse, and then for the dactyl and trochee requisite to complete the last two feet and a half: the remaining words will then fall easily into their places.

Digitized by Google

PART IV.

FIRST LATIN VERSE-BOOK.

VERSES TO BE ARRANGED.

§ 1. Single Hexameters without Elisions.

[The first few lines consist of two interpunctuated parts: then follow, as far as v. 67, undivided lines.]

Quisquis Musas ămat, ab ipsis Musis redamatur.
Disce: doctrina sĕnectae tuae băculus fiet.
E grāno spīca fit, spicis ăcervus cŭmulatur.
Nihil est tam dūrum, quod non vincat tŏlerantia.
Vīta velut aura lĕvis fŭgit: omnia lētum rapit.
Cedas īrato; iram vincit prudentia.
Noli mentiri: nunquam prōsunt mendacia.
Mors omnia vincit, sed nescit fāmam vincere.
Quisque tuum urge; non omnes omnia possumus.
Est nĭmis brĕvis vita, nimis longa via per artes est.
Fēlix fieri vis? debellanda vŏluptas est.
Aspera păti disce: ōlim patientia prōderit.
Prŏcul sis a culpa, mendacia te non laedent.
Nec formae fidite, nec ŏpes nec annos nŭmerate.
Quas negat nātura, ars cūraque praestant dotes.
Nūmen coeleste, mortales, vĕreri discite.
Sĕcunda, mortales, prudenter ferre discite.
Cĭtius alterius quam nostra crīmina videmus.
Aurea relligio vītae beatae Cўnŏsūra.
Tyndărĭdae nautis prospera sīdera compārent.
Nāvita per tŭmidum Nērea gressus mŏderatur.
Sapiens nec cuivis nec nulli dēbet crēdere.

Digitized by Google

Vatum săcrorum carmina immortalia sunt.
Nescit alta petens virtus līmite concludi.
Ămicus certus in incertis rebus spectatur.
Rerum săpientia cunctis ŏpibus mĕlior est.
Loqui pauca audireque plurima dēbet prudens.
Virtutis glōria multo praestat dīvitiis.
Ănimosa virtus sŭperat pugnaces dŏlores.
Mors aeternae vītae certissima jānua est.
Nil vastum corpus sīne săpiente pectore pŏtest.
Flūminis instar per devia rapti vīta fŭgit.
Nihil perfectum et ab omni lābe remotum est.
Fāmam post fūnera cĕlebrem pectus nōbile ămat.
Ănimo prudentes cernunt ventura pericula.
Aiunt coelestes cuncta bŏna lăboribus vendere.
Cuncti trahuntur nōminis et fāmae fulgore.
*Non est tūtum jūdiciis hŏminum confidere.
Laudemque dĕcusque tempore suo facta mĕrentur.
Vĕtusta quercu labente omnes ligna ferunt.
Quaerunt laetĭtiam fugiuntque dŏlorem carmina.
Vernantes hortos dulcis ŏdor viŏlae imbuit.
Desidis vītae sordida ōtia ceu pestem fuge.
Etiam longissima vīta fēlici est brĕvis.
Pro sua quemque condĭcione vīvere dĕcebit.
Turpi ab ore omne laudis gĕnus vilescit.
Pāce artes vĭgent et pace Cămēnae ăluntur.
Tĕnerae jŭventae error insitus est lĕvitasque.
Sōla virtus hŏmines fēlices reddere pŏtest.
Virtus bene discitur atque dŏcetur exemplo.
Ceu vīrus cuncta consortia mălorum effuge.
Non diu fortuna ālis fēlicibus ambulat.
Vitare fātum hŏminis săpientia non pŏtest.
Cursu instăbili menses et anni volvuntur.
Sĕmel offendisse vĕniamque tulisse sătis sit.
Sacci nĭmium distenta vŏlumina rumpuntur.
Mittens ăliena suum quisque mūnus făcessat.
Praeceps audacia victores et victos facit.
Prudentia suadet nil inconsulte fieri.
Insons hŏnestae vītae confisus nil mĕtuas.
Sĭlentia vītae morte măgis condemnanda sunt.
Ingĕnium per ingĕnuas artes ăgitare jŭvat.
Paratur nulla quies nisi ăliquo lăbore parta.
Exănimi leoni et lĕpus insultare audet.
Inter călicem sŭpremaque lābra multa cadunt.
Qui ălii insĭdias struit, sĭbi ipse damna dat.
Cum vĭro pŏtiore certamen inire noli.

Digitized by Google

[In the following lines the pupil is supposed to be acquainted with the fundamental rules of position in a Latin sentence. The sentences have been broken up by punctuation, and, when the sense allowed it, by transposition of relative clauses.]

Sōla virtus, cum omnia pereant, perennis est.
Dum rāna bŏvi par esse lăborat, rupta perit.
Cernere est plures thyrsĭgĕros, paucos Bacchos.
Lĭbens disce: quid, quam plurima nosse, pulcrius est?
Lūcem tibi, quidquid agas, rătio mĭnistret recta.
Mihi crēde, nil mala consuetudine pejus est.
Flectit poenis, non plectit mortalia dŏminus.
Sĕpulti fāmam verbis lăcerare turpe vĭro.
Ăvarus quo plus dītescit, hoc pauperior fit.
Est bŏnus et hăbetur, qui stŭdio recti capitur.
Ille mĕdium lăboris tenet, qui sĕmel incepit.
Si te ipsum non ōderis, odisse non potes.
Prudentia ferrum vincit, vim virtus sŭperat.
Relinque, quae sunt ăliena; quae tua sunt, haec age.
Quod in păleis lătet, inūtile grānum, nisi tundis.
Compesce dĭgito lăbellum, ne tĕmere blăteret.
Jussa măgistri qui mĕtuet, non metuet verba.
Premitur tantummodo, nunquam opprimitur vĕrum.
Vītam elige, quam tŏto tempore secteris.
Fide, sed ante, cui tūto possis fidere, vide.
Disce bene vīvere, ne mors tĭbi infelix sit.
Aequa mente, quae non effugias, ferenda sunt.
Qui cĭto verbum sĭne pondere praecipitat, errat.
Mĭser omnis ăvarus, miser omnis prōdigus hŏmo est.
Dum ditior fieri optas, dĕtĕrior fies.
Arbor, quae cĭto fructum fert, fructu cito deficit.
Si quid hăbes dare, cĭto da: nam bis dat, qui cito dat.
Nil ăliud, quam quod viribus aequum sit, tentes.
Quae facienda coacto sunt, tua sponte facias.
Ăvis silvis, secreto rure poëta gaudet.
Haec est prīma via sălutis, morbos suos nosse.
Vŏluptas quem nunc demulcet, mox laesura est.
Quae nunc arbos succiditur, ōlim planta fuit.

Digitized by Google

§ 2. Single Hexameters with Elisions.

Si quid peccaris, fătenti tibi vĕnia prompta est.
Săpiens dici vis? loquare rāro et mĕditata.
Heu, quam fluxa hŏminum salus, quam caduca vīta est.
Si ăliis prōdesse stŭdeas, tibi ipsi proderis.
Mors omnia sŭperat, omnia fātum secum claudit.
Nascimur et mŏrimur: ut moriamur, vītam hăbemus.
Flectenda cervix est, cum aetas nondum indūruit.
Virtus petit summa: nulla via gnāvis invia est.
Sperandum est vīvis, non ulla spes sĕpultis est.
Ne măle lŭcreris; măla lŭcra damnis aequalia.
Exhaustos lăbores ōlim dulce ĕrit mĕminisse.
E parvis ălĭquando magna colligere sŏlemus.
Ne ălienis ab aerumnis gaudia tibi carpe.
Mens recti conscia eventus laetos hăbebit.
Coeli aura jūcunda omne ănimans vescitur.
Iniquis ŏculis Parcae mortalia adspiciunt.
Urbem laudent ălii, mihi rura rident nĕmusque.
Stŏlidae linguae jactantia omnibus invisa est.
Cŏmĕde, ut vīvas, at non vives propter ĕdendum.
Ūtile recto postponens excellit justitia.
Ad pulcros virtutis hŏnores non făcile itur.
Intra ōtia săpiens mātĕriam rebus quaerit.
Ăpis ex vărĭis horti floribus mella delĭbat.
Quis nescit obscuro orbe res hŏminum volvier?
Stŭdiis, pueri, coelestem favorem implorate.
Ănimos vărĭasque artes exsuscitat paupertas.
Virtutem acquirere ŏportet sūdando, algendo.
Mens improba tandem in extremam noxam incidit.
Et vires et făciem anni euntes pŏpulantur.
Justitia multis laudata, paucis dŏmestica est.
Perimit invidiam ingĕnuae mentis constantia.
Disce vĭtas hŏminum atque sēmina morum inspice.
Egrĕgiam virtutem nulla paupertas retundet.
Summa est victoria affectus ănimi sŭperare.
Se ipsum quisquis bene novit, nil hercle ignorat.
Infectum nĕquit esse, quod sĕmel factum est: ferendum est.
Aetas in lucem prōferet, quidquid adhuc clausum est.
Sesquĭpĕdalia verba qui declāmant, ĕgo ōdi.
Disce virtutem, puer, et vītae mŏdestae adsuesce.
Et Bacchi et Cĕreris mūnere vinci, qui săpis, fuge.
Est cārum, quod rārum; quidquid abundat, ingratum.

Digitized by Google

Inŏpi hŏmini pauca, sed ăvaro plurima desunt.
Nemo sĭne crīmine est, quisque suos naevos pătimur.
Non quam cĭto, sed quam recte omnia fiant, rĕfert.
Turpe cultus, si mentem abjicias, sĭne pectore est.
Ubi vīvere quisque vĕlimus, non est nostri arbitrii.
Fīdĕ digno fĭdĕ et circumspice, qui sit dignus.[1]
Non ūtile quaeret, si vult ăliquis justus esse.[2]
Quisque ut mores hăbet, ita fatur atque ita jūdicat.
Vīta vitaeque vŏluptas sic, ut rŏsa, caduca est.

§ 3. PAIRS OF HEXAMETERS WITHOUT AND WITH ELISIONS.

1 Cognosce ingĕnium viresque tuas, priusquam
Aliquid incipias: desistere coeptis turpe est.—
2 Ne tĕmere hunc, qui tibi blanditur, amicum crēdas:
Quisquis non corrigit peccantem puerum, ŏdit.—
3 Si quid forte aut facias măli aut mente vŏlutes,
Ut hŏmines lăteas, deus certe cernit omnia.—
4 Lūdo indulsisti? illa vŏluptas subito evolat.
Legisti? stŭdio percepta ūtilitas mănebit.—
5 Sĕcundis rebus doctrina ornamentum est,
Portus et ăra doctrina in rebus adversis est.—
6 Nescio quis ardor cunctos ămorque pătriae tenet:
Vītamque pro patria prŏfundere dulce est piumque.—
7 Mīte ingĕnium, quia et ipse mitis est, plăcet deo:
Mitissimus esto, si deo vis sĭmilis esse.—
8 Hostem sŭperare magnus hŏnos, at se ipsum vincere
Maximus, nec ipsa virtus ire altius pŏtest.—
9 Nunquam nos ăliena perīcula laetos reddant;
Namque sŭmus hŏmines et, quod hi sunt, cĭto esse possumus.—
10 Fămam săpientia mortis expertem praestat,
Qua sĭne vel Croesus ab paupere Iro nil distat.—
11 Mens fontem ăperit, inde rīvos agit vŏluntas,
Mŏtus sub pectore faciles expediunt cursum.—
12 Virtūs in mĕdio: in omnibus mŏderatus esto,
Si non vis ante diem dulcem vītam abrumpere.—
13 Dŏloris stĭmulos, qui săpis, ad tempus compesce:
Ira est fŭror brĕvis et nil suadet mŏderabile.—

[1] For the position of the words in this verse, compare Horat. Serm. II. 1, 63: Quisquis erit vitae, scribam, color.
[2] For the position of *si*, compare Hujus rei causam si quaerimus, etc.

Digitized by Google

14 Pulcri vestitus ĕquidem magna grātia est;
At omnia nūda, si mens nuda virtutibus est.—
15 Ne nĭmium, cum făvet fortuna, crēde fāvori:
Nam favor est ut văpor: tālis rerum constantia.—
16 Sătis est, quod satis est: nil amplius optat săpiens.
Laus est ad suas quemque vires se componere.—
17 A lĭcitis quŏque rebus saepe temperat mŏdestus,
Vĕtitos affectus rătione semper coërcens.—
18 Quando ūtilitas hŏnesto pugnare vĭdetur,
Semper utilibus honesta mĕmento praeponere.—
19 Mollĭtiem luxumque et desidis vītae ōtia
Fugias ut Scyllae răbiem et Circes lītora.—
20 Consĭlio prudentum vĭrorum saepe ūtere,
Quorum fĭdes certa, quorum nota săpientia est.—
21 Quicunque lăborem vītat, vīta indignus est:
Ūna ăpis stŭdiosa plus omnibus fūcis vălet.—
22 Dic, quam rem pŏpulus unam omnibus votis petit,
Acceptam vēro omnis fastīdit et abjicit?—
23 Amnes undosi exĭguis fontibus mānant;
Qui frĕmit ortu viŏlento, non prŏcul excurrit.—
24 Viribus jungas eloquium; sic Achilles fortis
Erat et fācundus: tractabat Martem et artem.—
25 Sors nostra in dei mănibus est: ille mŏderabitur,
Ut plăcitumque ipsi nōbisque săluti fuerit.—
26 Discite, quantula hŏminum corpuscula sint, dum nos
Velut solstĭtiale germen in hōras flōremus.—
27 Semper inconstans fortuna tĕnorem vărıat,
Dīverso cāsu mortalia gaudens volvere.—
28 Hŏmines non cāsu nati sŭmus: fecit omnia
Dei prŏvida cūra, omnia regit et servat omnia.

---

§ 4. Single Elegiac Couplets (Hexameters and Pentameters) without Elisions, with Division of Verse.

1 Singula tēla non magno cōnamine franges;
Tentes sĭmul multa, non cĭto eris victor.—
2 Vēra glōria vītam bŏno fīne concludere:
Digna cŏrona fīni, non coeptis datur.—
3 Iners pungat līvor, saeviat vis, ĕgestas arctet,
Nec laedi pŏtest nec tūtubare virtus.—
4 Quisquis vītam sēcuro cursu ducere ămas,
Virtutem semper hăbe pro duce vitae.—

Digitized by Google

5 Fortuna inter mortales errat vŏlūbilis:
Quos premit, hos blanda ălio tempore levat.—
6 Licet dulce sit atque děcorum pro patria mŏri,
Dulcius puto esse pro patria vīvere.—
7 Blanda mūsica mortali natos sēmine movet,
Et ipsos sŭperos movet blanda musica.—
8 Bŏnus pastor ŏvile per consueta ostia intrat,
At fūr ăliunde ingressum suum quaerit.—
9 Sūdorque lăborque virtutem cŏmites sequuntur:
Qui hos iners spernit, rārus praemia hăbet.—
10 Histŏrias sĕdulus multo lăbore cognosce,
Ut bŏnis exemplis facienda moneant.—
11 Pătienter, quod tibi contigerit, mĕmento ferre:
Nam certum, cuncta dei nūmine fieri.—
12 Cras faciam, inquis, concessaque hōra lābitur;
Hŏdie fāc, non reditura haec dies fŭgit.—
13 Nemo crīminis expers, nemo discriminis est;
Nempe [1] crimina nos in discrimen vocant.—
14 Vĭget mens exercĭtio, at sĕnescit torpore:
Unda, quae mōtu căret, sŏlet corrumpi.—
15 Lĕvibus ab Euris terretur mens scĕlerum conscia;
Recti conscia mens nulla fulmina tĭmet.—
16 Multi semper dīvitibus ămici nŭmerantur;
Irus indigus nummis vix ūnum hăbet.—
17 Si ūsus non accesserit, nil jŭvant praecepta:
Doctos qui efficit, sōlus erit usus.—
18 Non est qui ex omni parte beatus vīvat;
Măla bŏnis juncta et bona mixta malis sunt.—
19 Cūra, hŏmo, discere, cui vīvas et cur vivas:
Hoc si facis, vivere coelo dignus eris.—
20 Pueri, discite Dōnatum annis puerilibus,
Ne spretus vos jŭvenes atque sĕnes notet.—
21 Vŏluptas mellīta velut bulla vix orta perit;
At vīrens sine fīne nōbilis stat virtus.—
22 Effuge, qui Hymettia mella et viŏlas loquuntur:
Sub melle vĕnēna, violis spīnae lătent.—
23 Ter, quăter tractandi lăboris coepta immuta,
Ut quod restat ŏpus bene prōgrediatur.—
24 Ut laetior vivas nec taedia ănimum laedant,
Mens tua nunquam fac deo ăliena sit.—
25 Vir est bŏnus, qui omnia magno ănimo sustinet;
Vir est mălus, qui sine fronte ălios notat.—

---

[1] In poetry *nempe* may stand *after several* words.

Digitized by Google

26 Non semper nūbila coelum ātrum obducunt;
Sŏlet pulsa nube dies sĕrena ire.—
27 Mors omnibus vītam vel cĭto vel sēro aufert:
Feras, quae tibi ferenda sunt aequa mente.—
28 Mens recti conscia esto tibi ahēneus mūrus:
Mortis līmina hac frētus tūto adi.—
29 Lĭcet multos fortuna nĭmium larga bearit,
Vix tamen, qui sătis putet esse, invenies.—
30 Rătionem bene vīvendi ne in hōras differ:
Nam[1] mŏra magni măli causa sŏlet esse.—
31 Dūris rebus exercita vĭrtus haud interit:
Sŏlet illa ūsibus suis altius ire.—
32 Cogit vis omnia, sōlum ămorem non cogit,
Cunctaque cum amor vincat, vincit se quŏque.—
33 Sit bŏna spes, sed non immersa fūturis rebus,
Quae spem fīne suo saepe fallere sŏlent.—
34 Tu, quantum ălii possideant, noli quaerere;
Id pŏtius, quod tibi defit, cūrae hăbe.—
35 Si făvet fortuna, faventem rătioni subde;
Sin tŏnat, mălam invicta mente retunde.—
36 Velut hūmanum corpus mens prōvida sustentat,
Sic lĕvem fortunam alma virtus fŏvet.—
37 Si quem fortuna sĕreno vultu adspiciat,
Mūtua gaudia, sed tăcito sĭnu carpe.—
38 Lĕvis nostra glōria vŏlūcrique fūmo simillima:
A quovis flămine, cum tŭmet, discutitur.—
39 Vis pius, ămice, et săpiens et doctus vĭderi?
Hoc age, ut, quod dici quaeris, esse queas.—
40 Tibi ipsi, si multis prōsis, multum proderis:
Hac ūna lege ŏpes firmae parantur.—
41 Pŏtestas, quam multi mĕtuunt, diŭturna non est:
Nam quisque perdere cŭpit, quod quisque tĭmet.—
42 Si vultus tibi deformis, si vīta sordida,
Ănimo tuo fac virtus aequa fulgeat.—
43 Annos Dēĭphŏbes vel Nestŏris nŭmeret stultus,
Tămen ūna lux săpientis longior erit.—
44 Ille quĭdem, qui tōtus ămicis inhaeret, fallitur;
Tu, si in te spemque fĭdemque locas, măgis.—
45 Commoda tempora ne vĭtiosis rebus trĭbuas:
Nullo grădu, quae fugiunt, reditura sunt.—
46 Fert saepe triumphum victor majestate sua:
Plus grātia hŏminis valet, quam arma ducis.—

---

[1] *Nam* in poetry may follow several words. See above, 13.

Digitized by Google

47 Possunt vi premi vēra, sed non fūnere mergi:
Pressa, cum vis ipsa frangitur, levat deus.—
48 Vītam reposcet nātura, fors adimet dotes:
Sōla virtus mansuras ŏpes relinquet.—
49 Certa mors sub incerta vīta abscondita est;
Vis tămen vertere hanc sortem? deo vīve.—
50 Dies nulla abeat fraudata justo lăbore:
Sit līnea ducta stŭdii tui testis.—
51 Compŏsiti moris, crēdite, res pulcherrima est;
Inculta rusticitate nihil turpius.—
52 Nemo fervens jŭvenilibus annis per se săpit,
Sed se regentis jūdicio quisque eget.—
53 Fugit vīta, stāmina Parcae cĕleres devolvunt:
Ergo, dum hōra brĕvis sĭnit, vīvamus.
54 Vĕloci formae nĭmium confidere parcite:
Praeterit: en, quam nulla mŏra frăgili bŏno!—
55 Disce, velut annos victurus sēri Nestŏris;
Vive, velut quaeque dies sŭprema veniat.—
56 Fas est post longa gaudia brĕvem luctum esse,
Ut post longam diem brevis nox esse sŏlet.—
57 Qui Crītiae tўranno mĕdicata pōcula tradit,
Constans laudis suae nōmina certa hăbet.—
58 Praesentia si quis vitat, lăbor in tĕnui est;
Quisquis căvet fūtura damna, ille săpit.—
59 Parare ăliquid virtute laus quĭdem magna est;
Partum dĕcus tenere posse non mĭnor est.—
60 Quem semper ignavo luxu torpescere jŭvat,
Huic poena a tergo cŏmes parata sedet.—
61 Quod gĕminas aures, quod ūnum os dat nātura,
Dĕcet nos audire plurima, pauca loqui.—
62 Qui săpis, ne ignavis cūris confice ănimum:
Cura sĭne conjuncto lăbore nihil dat.
63 Grăvem sortem ferre, sĕcundam sortem sperare,
Haec in mĕdiis mălis tūta ancora est.—
64 Sŭpersunt post fāta ănimae, crēdite mortales,
Dīraque mors nil hăbet nostri, nisi corpus.—
65 Plurima oppida sĭne turribus possunt defendi,
Sed nulla sine certo jure regi queunt.—
66 Vincit omnes hūmanos casus pătientia:
Haec cunctis mălis mĕdicina solet esse.—
67 Post lăcrimas gaudia, post nūbila Phœbus grātus,
Et exhausto lăbore grata quies venit.—
68 De clāro stemmate nasci magnus hŏnos hăbetur,
Sed major honos gĕnus virtute vincere.—
69 Fēlices, qui tālem vītam degere possunt,
In quam tristia fāta nihil juris hăbent.—

Digitized by Google

70 Vĭgili mente secuturos căsus circumspice
Et vide, quid quondam tibi obesse possit.
71 Nisi mollibus annis pueri artibus assuescant,
Perpĕtuo illis vīta iners mănebit.—
72 Mălas mentes nulla benefacta inflectere queunt,
Quo minus fraude vĕlint occulta nŏcere.—
73 Saepe imprudens quis vehementius ăliquid optat
Inventumque lŭpo et angue pejus fugit.—
74 Ut per soli[illegible]ădios euntibus umbra cŏmes est,
Sic iners lĭvor virtutem cŏmitatur.—
75 Verba grāto lĕpŏre condīta jŭvant ănimos,
Delectant sēria lĕpidis jŏcis mixta.

§ 5. Single Elegiac Couplets with Elisions and Division of Verse.

1 Mens sĭbi bene conscia sēcuros ănimi reddit:
Bene vīve, et nullo tristis eris tempore.—
2 Vĭgila, insta ŏperi, sine nūmine lăbor vānus est;
Junge prĕces, labor non sine frūge cedet.—
3 Sis constans, nosce te, virtutibus ănimum orna:
In censu posteritatis vīta tua erit.—
4 Fac semper ăliquid, quod rectum et ūtile tibi sit:
Namque deus lăborantum orsa prōmovet.
5 Hūmanis rebus fidere nulla est prosperitas;
Vis omnia tibi succedant? fide deo.—
6 Est, fateor, difficile in arte tempus consumere,
Sed commoda larga tibi sub messem feret.—
7 Cum vīta expers crīminis est, tunc est optima mors;
Mors fēlix, cum vītā tibi măgis cāra est.—
8 Fēlix illa dŏmus, ubi jŭventus parvo assueta,
Inque fŏco coctum ŏlus luxŭriatur.—
9 Multorum bŏnorum causa est sōbria paupertas;
Plurima tămen turba hanc ut pestem fugit.—
10 Succincta brĕvitas peritos sŏlet oblectare;
Indoctis placet indocto garrulus ore.—
11 Arbor infixa e terris difficile revellitur,
Cum rādices hŭmo figere jam coepit.—
12 Cūra, quod nunc tibi praesens est, et mitte crastina:
Certum cura crastina locum inveniet.—
13 Nemo ante obitum mĭser fēlixque vocandus est:
Multa ĕnim inter călicem lăbraque cadunt.—
14 Disce păti: sōla patientia mălorum victrix est;
Disce pati, ut adversa omnia vincas.—

Digitized by Google

15 Qui vult virtute prăĕire, constans decertet:
Non brĕvis via est, qua ad coelos ire datur.—
16 Nemo adeo sĕnex nec ullus in orbe tam mĭser est,
Ut sŭprema fāta sĭbi ex ănimo optet.—
17 Nihil sol in terris omni parte beatum videt:
Nempe semper gaudia ăliquid fellis hăbent.—
18 Quem virtus ornat, Croeso dīvitior ĕst, et illa
Nihil caduca vīta ūtilius possidet.—
19 Cŭpidus auri, non qui căret auro, pauper hŏmo est;
Dīves homo est, qui nil cŭpere et vīvere scit.—
20 Virtus, ut deo cognata est, sic omnia vincit:
Nulla illi vis et fraus nŏcere pŏtest.—
21 Grāta cĭcōnia sĕnem pătrem nūtrit gestatque:
Hăbent hic exemplum hŏmines, quāle ĭmitentur.—
22 Vel bene vel parce loquitor, linguae frēnum indue,
Ut bene vincta sŏnos expensos prōferat.—
23 Sic mūni ănimum, ut omni fortuna fortior
In adversis mălis victor perstet ŏvetque.—
24 Longo et difficili sūdore parātur glōria,
Sed inventam retinere maximus lăbor.—
25 Ut foetore căro pŭtrescit săle non condīta,
Sic vīta sĭne ămicitia mŏlesta perit.—
26 Vindice dextra poenas sumpturus ne prŏperes:
Fŭror ante ălias perniciosa res est.—
27 Si trĭbuis mūnera, ne specta ūsum muneris;
Si capis, vide, unde et qua rătione datum.—
28 Ănimum fortuitis[1] inflas? vāna est tua glōria:
Mens est nostra; quod perit, nostrum esse nĕquit.—
29 Centum ŏculis ăliena crīmina vides, tua nullo,
Nempe dŏmi caecula talpa, fŏris Argus.—
30 Ingĕnium ferro, quod ab ūsu splendet, sĭmile est;
At longo sĭtu exsūcum torpet abitque.—
31 Mente linguam prăĕi, vox missa reverti nescit;
Nunquam lingua ănimi tardum ŏpus dŏlebit.—
32 Făcies hūmana vĕrĕcundo pŭdore tecta est,
Quo tegmine si nūdatur, mănet larva.—
33 Perpĕtui ămoris exemplum jŭvenis Phŏcaeus est:
Certam nĕcem pro sŏcio obire certat.—
34 Fŭgat jam formosus Lūcifer hūmentes umbras,
Et dulci vŏce ăvis Auroram sălutat.—

---

[1] A trisyllable.

Digitized by Google

§ 6. Elegiac Verses (without and with Elisions) without Division of Verse; 1st, in straightforward order; 2nd, more involved.

1 Prīmaevos imbue annos doctrina et moribus: hac eris sĕnex arte, cui puer adsuesces.—
2 In ūnum, quidquid agas, intentus esse ŏpus stŭdeas: nam vărius lăbor mentem turbat adimitque.—
3 Praepone fīnem coepto lăbori, quidquid ages: bŏno fine tōtum ŏpus nōbile fiet.—
4 Si quis perenni ămicĭtia gaudere quaerit, ille e multis, quem colat, părem deligat.—
5 Quae cāra vel optima in rebus hūmanis censes, his interdum ūtere et parce: rāra jŭvant.—
6 Si vĭtiis, quae multa tibi sunt, mĕderi cŭpias, urge ăliquid; fuge ōtia, lūsus, vīna.—
7 Si somnus nihil nisi mors, nil mors nisi somnus est, vīvo mĭnus, quo plus in vīta dormio.—
8 Crēdulitas pŏtius error vĭdetur quam culpa: est culpa părum credere, error nĭmium.—
9 Cur ăliena crīmina măgis quam nostra videmus? An quia aliena prŏpĕ sunt, nostra prŏcul?—
10 Indue gĕnerosos mores, dum aetas tĕnera est: tunc cunctis artibus facile est ingĕnium.—
11 Quem clāra ăvorum virtus exornat, is clarus est; clarior ille mihi est, qui prŏpria claret.—
12 In nātos cum sanguine pătris mores abeunt: tālis, quālis is est, fīlius solet esse.—
13 Qui semper eadem chorda oberrat, rīdetur, nec laudem cūpressus hăbet passim picta.—
14 Fīnem expendere in omnibus rebus prīmum est: ille mūneris incepti tōtum ŏnus gerit.—
15 Saepe mollior sermo grăvem īram confringit, dūro major fit dŏlor, quam ante fuit.—
16 Hic omnibus justo nōmine dīves censetur, qui laetus parta sorte pŏtest vīvere.—
17 Quod hŏmo cŭpide sĭbi ūnum quaerit ac desīderat, id larga nātura tăcita ŏpe mĭnistrat.—
18 Si non cuncta rĕpentĕ contingunt, ne dŏleas: Martia Rōma non ūno die condita est.—
19 Scyllam frăgili cărina sŭperare aggrediens vīcinis piscibus cībus esse prŏperat.—
20 Nŏcens saepe vĕnenum sub dulci melle tegitur, in blandisque solet esse dŏlus maximus.—

Digitized by Google

21 Coeptum ĭter revocato cursu invertere praestat, quam pede male dispŏsito currere velle.—

22 Non decet Pygmaeo Herculeos cothurnos aptare, parvaque vēla parvae rāti commoda sunt.—

23 Cum vĭtiis gere ĭnīmīcitias, laetus cētera virtuti et stŭdiis văca, dum hōra sīnet.—

24 Pūrae fămae bŏna nōmina măgis optanda sunt, quam prĕtiosus ŏdor unguenti nōbilis.—

25 Mānĕ jace per ăgrum tuum tempestiva sēmina, nec vespere sēro lenta sit mănus tua.—

26 Căve bis puer esse: flōrentibus annis nervos, quibus sĕnilis vīta mentem ălat, quaere.—

27 Fortuna quem blandis mănibus gestat, vĭcissim solet incautum ex alto praecipitare.

28 Certum semper, quidquid ages, tibi fīnem delige, quem velut săgitta petas a nervo jacta.—

29 Noli contemnere, quem parvum crēdis: vires saepe magnae in corpore parvo lătent.—

30 Incipe et efficies, ne desere coeptum: vendit deus maxima quaeque impenso stŭdio.—

31 Vox pŏpuli vĕterum părentum ore vox dei esse dicitur: hanc nemo săpiens spernere solet.

32 Mens mihi corpusque vălens sit, pectora sint recto dedita, sint fraudi, sint dŏlis ĭnīmica.—

33 Terram, măre, coelum, sīdera, quidquid ubique vides, omnia ămor constanti foedere nectit.—

34 Nĭmium fēlices, quos remota ambĭtione vīta sub paupere tecto sōbria jŭvat.—

35 Non nātura inŏpes facit; nam unda et pānis cui desunt? cui mensa non ŏlus mĭnistrat?

36 Lăbor difficilis longusque dulcedine fructus clauditur et grāta quĭete terga lĕvat.—

37 Quam nihil in humanis rebus certum est et harum vŏlūcris rŏta instăbili axe volvitur!—

38 Exĭguum discrimen est dīvitis Croesi et Iri pauperis: tŭmulum hic non habet, alter habet.

39 Qui facta tua et mores mălos arguit, illum dīlige: nam cŭpit te sui sĭmilem esse.

40 Bŏnus vir commune bonum est: illius e stŭdio, ceu perenni fonte, fluunt mille commoda[1].—

41 Postera lux quid portet, dŭbium[2]; accipe, quod praesens dabit, et cĕleri mănu prospera carpe.—

---

[1] Henceforth the verses are more involved.
[2] For position of words, see § 2, No. 47.

Digitized by Google

42 Nolunt luctum Pĭĕrĭdes, nec, cum gĕlido frīgore ăquas nectit Bŏreas, cantat ăēdon.—

43 Audaces fors jŭvat, pĕlagoque lĕvis cymba pătenti immissa saepe solet portum subire.—

44 Căve grăvitate terreri, quin fortiter propŏsitum urge: dies faciet, quod nĕgat hōra.—

45 Săpere est dūra păti, sapere est ūtramque fortunae mănum invicto pectore patienter ferre.—

46 Fīge pĕdem nec mălis cēde. His quŏque, crēde, deus fīnem dabit, quo speras mĭnime tempore.—

47 Ŏlet attrītum tus: nĭtet pătientia dūris rebus pressa: vĕrus hŏnor per măla surgit.—

48 Spes ălit mĭseros et quovis die fēlicia tempora pulsa nūbe ŏritura prōmittit.—

49 Praecipiti cursu, ceu fluctus nunquam revŏlubilis undae, tempora ruunt non reditura.—

50 Mihi crēde, non qui multos ăgros possidet, dives est, sed dives, cui ūnus ăger sătis.—

51 Lĭcet mille te accusent, stat tămen recti conscia mens et jūdicis ora nunquam tĭmet.—

52 Is mĭnuet partas ŏpes, non cŭmulabit, qui crebro oppida mutat, crebro dŏminos mutat.—

53 Qui viribus suis grăviora aggreditur, dūra sub mōle tandem succumbat nĕcesse est.

54 Qui laudes suas tŭmido ore praedicat, lĕvis et nullo, me jūdice, hŏnore dignus est.—

55 Piscĭbus squāmĭgeris ille fiet cĭbus, qui frăgili cărina aequora sulcare tentat.—

56 Caeca dea, quae lĕvis stat in rŏta vŏlūcri, audaces nunc saeva repellit, nunc laeta jŭvat.—

57 Fluxa cadunt, quae occasus videt, quae respicit rŭtilans ortus; sōla mănet virtus inclīta.—

58 Bŏna res paupertas: illa, cum cētera mutent dŏminum, perrăro dominum suum deserit.—

59 Quidquid agas, prius perpende, nec pande carbasa per aequor, quam videas, qua rēmus tibi eat.—

60 Quas vulgus ŏpes attŏnito pectore stŭpet, fortuna saepe indignis dat, mĕrentibus aufert.—

61 Cŭpis officium praestare? Cīto praesta: officio tardo grātia nulla officii subest.—

62 Si cui deus dīvitias dederit, eidem datis magnifico pectore ūti posse addat.—

63 Quae deus hūmanae vītae, seu bŏna sunt seu măla, immittit, plăcido dĕcet ferre pectore.—

64 Lex legum certissima lex mortis est: invīta morte nemo in vīta vīvere pŏtest.—

Digitized by Google

65 Aut non incipias, aut ācriter instando ŏpus, quod sĕmel bene coeptum est, perficiatur.—

66 Perennis fāma, quam omne aurum regibus non pŏtest largiri, Attălicas ŏpes sŭperat.—

67 Ante diem Manlius infausto ōmine pugnam committens paenĕ Stўgias ăquas subivit.—

68 Nōbile, quod tantum virtus lăborque parit, stemma nulli prīma dies nascenti confert.—

69 Qua rătione nŏcet līvor, hac premitur: ipse suo, quod frustra exseruit, vĕneno rumpitur.—

70 Cīto quid facias an sērius, nil rēfert: prudentes ūnum ŏpus ūtilitatis spectant.—

71 Cum scĕleris reos quaelibet aura turbet, non tĭmet adversos cāsus mens recti conscia.—

72 Quo frustra ăvarus, qui nihil hinc tecum ad Stўgias undas portabis, mĭseras ŏpes quaeris?—

73 Quidquid vīcinior aether adspicit, non căret invidia; nulla sībila abjectis nŏcent.—

74 Mĭdam refert prisca fāma ausum quondam Phoebēos cantus contemnere poenas dedisse.—

75 Ut in mĕdio frĕto parvula cymba fertur, sic hŏminum vīta văriis prŏcellis jactatur.—

76 Ŏdora cĕdrus, quae Phrўgiae Idae sub măditis vallibus crescit, alternis cŏmis germinat.—

77 Ne fallacem spĕciem mea vota petant, contingat mortalia justa lance pendĕre.—

78 In praeceptis bŏnis consĕnuisse omnis hŏnestatis fons et rādix firmissima est.—

79 Principio obstandum: arbos, quae stat viribus suis in immensum aucta, sēro convellitur.—

80 Thēbas Amphīon fĭdĕ clārus, Pergama Ăpollo vŏcali lўra constituisse crĕditur.—

81 Inter dūra et aspera sese erigere et mănus fortes exseruisse, hoc ŏpus virtutis.—

82 Quanto sit mĕlius dĕcōra morte exstingui, quam vīta frui sīne laude, monstrat Cătŏ.—

83 In silvis ăvium mille discrimina imbibere et vŏcum mille mŏdos discere quam jŭvat!—

84 Audendum est: si dulcia commoda vītae ferre cŭpis, forti dextra perīcula subeunda.—

85 Prudenti ănimo, quidquid agas, ne devius te error praecipitem agat, fīnem respice.—

86 Quicunque alterĭus pericula cernens ab exemplo sibi căvere posse discit, is săpit.—

87 Plurima pro vēris falsa sŏlent referre, quĭbus vāna laus et inanis glōria cordi est.—

Digitized by Google

88 Quisquis contra majorem arma capit, sanguinis et vītae suae prōdigus esse vĭdetur.—

89 Prŏcul ante vĭgili mente cernere decet, quae veniens tempus incommoda gignere possit.—

90 Nobile ŏpus Smyrnaei vātis Ămyntiades semper mănibus suis sustinuisse fertur.—

91 Adspice, quae rŏsa nocturnis roribus immăduit, purpŭreo mane cŏlorem diffundit.—

92 Glōria non segnes animos nec pectora cūrat inertia, sed ardua passos digna mănet.—

93 Quisquis praesentia laetus carpit, ille săpit; quem te deus esse jusserit, vĕlis esse.—

94 Auro dīvitiisque qui frui nescit, ille non habet aurum, sed prŏprio ab auro habetur.—

§ 7. Elegiac Verses like the former, together with Interchanges of certain Words and Particles: as,

Et, que, ac, atque;—nec, neque;—at, ast, at vero, sed, verum, vero, autem;—tamen, attamen, verumtamen;—nam, namque, enim, etenim, quippe, scilicet;—aut, vel, ve;—sin, sin autem, sin vero;—sive, seu;—neve, neu;—nisi, ni;—ergo, igitur, ideo, itaque, idcirco;—ceu, ut, uti, tanquam, velut, veluti, sicut, sicuti;—cum, quando, postquam, ut, ubi, simulac, simul;—quamquam, quamlibet, quamvis, quantumvis, licet, etsi, ut;—quia, quoniam, quod, siquidem, quando, quandoquidem;—dum, modo, dummodo, dumne, modone, dummodone;—donec, dum;—fortasse, forsitan, forsan;—sic, ita;—non, haud;—ecce, en;—et, etiam, quoque, nec non;—modo, tantum, solum, tantummodo;—hic, ibi;—tum, deinde, inde, dein;—post, posthac, postea;—magis, mage;—satis, sat;—semper, usque;—tum, tunc;—fere, ferme;—rursus, rursum, iterum;—adeo, vel, etiam, etc.

At first the words which are to be interchanged are intimated by *spread* letters, which are discontinued so soon as the pupil may be supposed to have become familiar with the changes.

Instances are added of poetical figures, forms of words, and syntactical usage.

1 Nullos sibi ămicos, qui nulli fidet, junget: mūtua fĭdes jungit amicĭtias e t ălit[1].—

2 Fēlicem praedĭco, qui pătria terra vīvere e t in una dŏmo consĕnuisse pŏtuit.—

3 Qui res sine consĭlio agendas aggrediuntur, praecĭpites in mala e t pernĭciem ruunt.—

4 Saepe alterius vitae mala e t pernĭciem parantes in lăqueis suis perire vidi.—

5 Pulcrum scire ăliquid, n i h i l velle discere pŭdendum est: fac ĭgitur, puer, nocte e t die discas.—

[1] The copulative particle is to be changed.

Digitized by Google

6 Disce certum vitae gĕnus e t lăborem sequi, e t illa, quae tui mūneris non sunt, fuge.—

7 Is, qui săpit, longe praevisa pericula vītat e t qualibet arte laesurum malum căvet.—

8 Ŭt quisque optimus est a t q u e ab omni vĭtio immunis, sic mĭnime cōgitat alios malos esse.—

9 Nobilis esse a c laudum tĭtulos parare cŭpis? Fac semper tibi clara virtus cŏmes eat.—

10 Viventi mors e t jŭveni sĕnectus obrēpit, dumque quaeritur quŏta hōra sit,[1] fugit hora.—

11 Quercus sūblimi culmine obvia fulminibus est; in tūto loco frŭtices e t stant e t lătent.[2]

12 Incerto orbe nītitur vŏlubilis fortuna dŭbiaque mănu quod lĭbet e t dat e t rapit.—

13 Cum lĭbet, suum et nătura repetit et fortuna tollit; s e d illa, quae virtus dedit, mănent.—

14 Prima fronte multi trŭces a c fortes videntur; pĕnitus excŭtias, n i h i l erunt nisi fūmus.—

15 Tempore răpidisque annis cum n i h i l fŭgacius sit, quaere, quĭbus lassa sĕnec t u s[3] frui pŏterit.—

16 Per se ūtile consilium magnas vires habet, s i n e q u o[4] n i h i l rōbur, nihil ulla mănus vălet.—

17 Si quis mōrosum Romam ferat e t reportet, n i l egerit, si sĕmel ille offendat.—

18 Fŏveam qui fŏdit, is mĕtuat, ne in illam prōnus incidat, damnum q u e, quod parat, ipse ferat.—

19 Multa loqui et sine pondere verba quae q u e plus hăbent vocis quam răționis, stultus sŏlet.—

20 Suum quaeque res sibi tempus desīderat: aptis temporibus fīcus nŭces q u e[5] prōveniunt.—

21 Bonos s i v e tollit fortuna, sive in undis mergit, semper tămen laeto fīne ŏvare sŏlent.—

22 Tanti nulla vĕnus est, quae non ab annis vĭtietur; dēbile bonum forma u t rŏsa verna perit.—

23 Ut in călăthis violae sole contactae fătiscunt, i t a vita brĕvis e frăgili corpore fugit.—

24 Sua cuique a coelo mens est; sed nulli mens bona datur, n i s i deus arcano igne fŏveat.—

---

[1] The words *dum quaeritur* will be mingled with the dependent clause.

[2] *Que* may be used twice instead of *et* twice; but *que* being an enclitic *follows* the word it is joined to.

[3] The termination *ă* is used, in poetry, instead of *ŭs* in this word.

[4] Prepositions, in poetry, occasionally *follow* their cases.

[5] Observe the position of *que* in the line,—Messalam terra dum sequiturque mari,—instead of terra marique.

Digitized by Google

25 Cui deus et nātura exĭmias dotes trĭbuit, has vĭgilans stŭdio ultĕriore colat.—

26 Disce, puer, formicam dūro lăbore sequi, n i s i vis pauper infamem senect u t e m[1] habere.—

27 Incumbe bŏnis consiliis: prāva e n i m consilia mălorum artifices prīma perdere sŏlent.—

28 U t flumen ad măre, sic vīta ad mortem fluit: n a m q u e[2] dulcis res est vīvere, ămara mŏri.—

29 Parva capit incrēmenta et mŏras trahit, quidquid in rebus praecĭpuum et magnum fŭturum est.—

30 Optativus mŏdus prŏpe par Infinitivo[3]: nemo e n i m optandi sibi fīnem facit.—

31 Grăvis est temporis, gravis e t i a m hŏnoris jactura est: ŭtrumque non pŏtest rursus redimi nummis.—

32 Nihil tam difficile est, quod puer ingĕnuus ingenua sēdulitate addiscere non possit.—

33 Ut quaelibet arbor ex fructu cognoscitur, sic omnis hŏmo ex ipso ŏpere noscitur.—

34 Post exhaustum lăborem quies grāta esse sŏlet, sive bŏna ălicui[4] sive mŏdica coena dŏmi est.—

35 Disce, puer: ōcius vŏlūcri Euro tempus fugit; disce: tăcito grădu sĕnec t u s lassa subit.—

36 Bŏnus esse vis? vĕlis m o d o et fies vŏlendo: qui velle tibi dedit, is tibi dabit posse.—

37 Ignavi et dies festos et causas quietis et mātĕriem desidiae suae s e m p e r nŏtant.—

38 Nihil vān a glōr i a[5] măgis mĭserum est: n a m vana per irrīsum cognita dŏlorem părit.—

39 Lĭcet parva teneas, tămen n o n spernenda pŭta[6]: tene parva, dum tibi pŏtiora veniant.—

40 Lăbores tuos bŏnitate, non annis mētire: si quid bene feceris, s ă t i s cĭto illud erit.—

41 Gĕnerosa virtus flātu mălorum emergit et quo măgis pressa est, hoc m a g i s firma nĭtet.—

42 Ut gemmantibus lăcrimis ăgrum rīgat Aurora! Quo măgis haec lacrimat, hoc m a g i s rīdet ăger.—

43 Quo eveheris magis, tanto magis deprime mentem: dŏlos iniqua nectit, cum blanditur fors.—

44 Cuncta dii vēnalia prōpŏsue r u n t,[7] sed illa hŏmini grăvi tantum lăbore parta cedunt.—

---

[1] See note to v. 15.
[2] See note at § 4: v. 13.
[3] Spondaic verse.
[4] Trisyllable.
[5] Comparatives are followed by quam, and what case?
[6] What other form?
[7] Or what?

Digitized by Google

45 Praeteritis in rebus saepe sua vŏluptas est, nec aufugiunt tōta, quae sĕmel plăcuerunt.—
46 Res, quae nŏvitate plăcent, prudens adspice et inspice: quae cĭto placuerunt, non placuerunt diu.—
47 Curtius et Codrus, quod sōli pro pātria mŏri vŏluerunt, laudem mĕruerunt perennem.—
48 Omnia, quaecunque parantur, principiis pendent, et fīne cărent, quae principio caruerunt.—
49 Falsus est ămicus, quem tibi dīvitiae pepererunt: ille argentum tuum, non te dīligit.—
50 Dīvitias, pastum ăvari līvoris, occule et partis bŏnis tăcita mente fruaris.[1]
51 Rectius a viro săpiente objurgaberis, quam si desipientis viri blandimenta ămes.—
52 Ne nimis te efferas[2] viribusque majora audeas; quod pŏtes, id perfice stŭdio: tūtus eris.—
53 Ex ăliis semper exemplum tibi sūme[3] et inde, quid dĕceat quidque mĭnus deceat, disce.
54 Tu, ne alterius jūdex iniquus crēdaris, imprimis tuos ipse mores nŏta.—
55 Ne tĕmere admittas ămicum, nisi fīdum noveris[4]; verum sĕmel admissus semper ĕrit hăbendus.—
56 Bŏnas artes edidicisse laudabilis res est, sed vītae suae scrīnia novisse, măgis est.—
57 Dixisti[5] te nulli fīdere; si perges hoc ăliis dicere, nemo erit, qui tibi fidat.—
58 Is in sĕnio suo servus esse cogitur, qui tĕneris annis puer dŏminari[6] orditur.—
59 Qui sibi et qui īrae suae dŏminari novit, est fortior, quam qui ab hoste victor redit.—
60 Omnia hūmana dīversis periculis[7] subsunt; vīta nescia culpae sōla mĕtu văcat.—
61 Contemne[8] vŏluptates et spurcae lĭbidinis aestus hisque victo nihil pŭta turpius esse.—
62 Dĕcus virtute prōmĕritum effugit fătalia jura, et hŏnor spīcula mortis contemnit.
63 Vĭgilans sapientia vītae nostrae ŏculus est, sine qua[9] vita hŏminum caeca, nūbila, nihil.—
64 Inter ŏpus, inter mensas et dulcem Lyaeum dei auctoris mĕmores esse convenit.—

---

[1] What else? [2] The *subj.* and *imper.* are sometimes interchangeable.
[3] See note to v. 39. [4] Syncopę. [5] Ditto.
[6] Paragoge, whereby *ămāri* becomes *ămārier*. [7] Syncope.
[8] Aphaeresis, whereby linquo is used for relinquo. [9] See note to v. 16.

Digitized by Google

65 Neque tĕmere, quem nescis, ămicus tibi jungatur, neque junctum lĕviter destĭt u e r e[1] velis.—

66 Quisquis mordaci culpa ŏnusta pectora gerit, ille nullo lŏco delĭte s c e r e pŏtest.—

66″ Quod jŭgum mūtare nĕquis et hŏnesto nīsu avertere, id vide[2] num sustin e r e possis.—

68 Deo fide, non fide ŏpibus: sors istas attulit, eadem sors datas dirip e r e p o t e s t[3].—

69 Gordium nōdum Ălexander vi promptus et ense, quem nemo dissol v e r e[4] posset, sĕcat.—

70 Sŭperis, dum omnia tentas, pāre[5]: tuum est prōpon e r e, dei dispon e r e.—

71 N e incassum traducas turpiter aevum: temporibus ūtere: v e l u t umbra tempus fugit.—

72 Formae et aetati n e n i m i s confidas: forma ut ĭmago, aetas ut vŏlūcris fugit.—

73 Deformem făciem pulcris orna virtutibus, at pulcram vĭtiis n e dedĕcŏres.—

74 N o l i tua nĕgotia contemnere ăliena cūrans. An quisquam pŏtest tibi te junctior esse?

75 Atticus ille jam cănus lўra lūdere didicit. Ne tibi pŭdor sit, quae nescis, d i s c e r e.—

76 Q u o c u n q u e[6] lŏco deus te esse vŏluit, mănebis: bŏnus mīles de stătione non cedit.—

77 Si forte sors lūbrica vōtum tuum destĭtuit, forti pectore n e d e j i c i a r i s.

§ 8. Several Elegiac Verses, with changes like those in § 7.

a. Two Couplets.

1 Virtus laudem contemnit, lĭcet virtutem glŏria, ut umbra corpus suum, s e m p e r sequatur. Est e n i m aliquid virtus, gloria n i h i l, sicut corpus est aliquid, nihil umbra corporis.

2 Non sătis est, si quem fortuna ŏpibus beavit, quae e t i a m stultos viros saepe beat fŏvetque. V e r u m

[1] The poets occasionally use *perf. infin.* for *pres. infin.*
[2] The *e* is sometimes shortened.
[3] Resolve *potest* into its component parts, and see note [1].
[4] Diaeresis, as in *evoluisse suos.*
[5] The imper. is expressed poetically by *memento* with *infin.*
[6] Tmesis.

Digitized by Google

cui dīa săpientia dotes suas dederit, ille[1] dēmum prŏpria sorte erit beatus.—

3 Fūcus in offĭcio suo esse dicitur, quisquis contempto lăbore foedum ōtium[2] agit. Hoc nōmen ut fugias, sēdulus sis in mūnere; quod cŭpis omnes esse tibi, esto ălĭis.—

4 Ut vīvas tranquillo ănimo et vivas beatus, infidae sortis mĭseras ŏpes despice. Non lŏculos auro, sed animum virtute orna: dabit, quae fulvum mĕtallum dare non pŏtest.—

5 Si mortis inclēmentia quae habet mundus răpit, cur vītae ămor nos mĭseros ita caecat? Virtutis ĭter teneamus, quaeramus beatum regnum Ŏlympi, ubi nihil mors juris habet.—

6 Qui ventos nimis ăcuta rătione observat, nunquam in văcuum ăgrum sēmen mittet. Qui plŭviam[3] et nūbes imbre grăvatas mĕtuet, nunquam tempus fructiferae messis aget.—

7 Multum intererit, quo vase vīnum recondas: nam pŭtido căndo vinum Fălernum perit. Sic bona verba ab ore malo frustra funduntur et vĭtio illius saepe sŏlent perire.

8 Ut fervente mĕro vasa rumpuntur et mustum clausis căndis creditum extra exsilit: sic ēbrietas quae cēlanda sunt referre solet et quae fundo pectoris lătent ore loqui.—

9 In magnis satis est vŏluisse: etiam parva mūnera coelestes deos saepe probare videmus; quos non măgis jŭvant centum icta taurorum corpora, quam tus pectore sincero datum.—

10 Non semper Hўpĕrīŏnis ignis nĭtidus fulget; saepe lătet dies nĭgris nūbibus condita. Neque semper Ŏlympus subscribit hŏminum vōtis, et longa gaudia tandem luctum ferunt.—

11 Mors quaedam communis hŏminibus mēta lăborum est et, cum solvat măla, nihil ipsa mali hăbet: dat, non adimit bona: laudis enim et artis ămantes Parcarum jus subire vĕtant Mūsae.—

12 Arīŏnem[4] delphinus Sĭcŭlo ponto jactatum sistit per

---

[1] The poets use, according to the requirements of their metre, *ille*, *is*, or *hic* indifferently as the correlative.

[2] In this and the following verses remember the poetic usage of plural for singular, and *vice versâ*: Gram. § 603.

[3] See note on No. 3.

[4] There is a Gk. form of acc. in *ă*.

Digitized by Google

frĕta vectum hŭmo Taenăria. Nihil virtuti clausum est; concede, fātum: ingĕniis deus gaudet praesens adesse.—

13 Sicut gĕnerosum corpus umbrae cŏmiti praevălet, quae nūbibus făces aetheris[1] tegentibus perit: sic aurea fāmae, sic aurea virtus praevălet, quae in cunctos dies firma et tĕnax mănet.—

14 Lўaeus puer cum e patrio igne editus esset squālidus, a Nymphis in amni lotus fuit. Hinc Caecŭbum nisi fontis[2] lymphis mixtum bĭbes, nihil bibes nisi flammea tēla, quae crŭcient.—

15 Quid hŏminibus vires et[3] forma et florida aetas prōsunt? quid multa jūgera culti sōli? quid dĕcus, aurum, aes, dĕnique văriarum rerum cōpia, si singula fĕra mors falce mĕtit?—

16 Huic, cui dŏminans in erecto pectore virtus vĭget, glōria egrĕgiae laudis cŏmes adest. Si quis autem ignava mente lăborem detrectat, hic nihil virtutis, nihil etiam laudis habet.—

17 Cernis, ut haec pōma rūbentes gemmas ĭmitentur? tamen turpiculos vermes intus ălunt. Sic non tūtum est hŏminum formae fidere: saepe sub rŏsco vultu lūrida tābes lătet.—

18 Seu hŏminem, seu quidquid ubique creatum est, spectas, īdem et unus lŏcus erit, quo tendant. Cuncta suos ortus repetent et matrem requirent, cunctaque hŭmus, quaecunque dedit, vŏrabit.—

19 Si, quae vitae usus postulat, tibi contigerint, ista contentus sorte beatus eris. Immŏdicae enim dīvitiae mordacibus cūris mentes angunt et multa mala docent.—

20 Quid in coelum torques impia spĭcula, quae, cum recĭdent, te laedere poterunt, non[4] deos. Cave[5] ne pĕtulanti lingua pŏtentes irrītes, qui fulmen habent, quo te perdere văleant.—

21 Sapiens, qui omnes circum se beat, saepe lătet: sic suaveŏlens violae flos hŭmi serpit. Saepe vir

---

[1] The gen. of a subst. is often amongst poets changed into the adj. (which then agrees with the subst. after which the gen. would come) derived therefrom.

[2] See No. 13.

[3] Epanaphora: first word often repeated instead of a conj.

[4] Nullus, in agreement with that which does *not* do something, is occasionally used as almost equivalent to *non*.

[5] Imper. and subj. are sometimes interchangeable.

Digitized by Google

cĕrĕbro carens in orbe splendet: sic per hortos splendet tŭlīpae flos, sed ōdore căret.—

22 Fīcus verĕ nŏvo nullos novit flores prōducere, **verum** auctumno pōma dulcia gĕrit. Hujus arboris simplex ămicus ĭmitator erit, paratus facto, non verbis ŏpem ferre.—

23 Si densus imber plŭvio ab Austro in măre cadit, ideo non exundat neque unda măgis tŭmet. Sic fortuna, **quanquam** vălidis ipsa prŏcellis tŏnat, nihil in fortem et magnănimum virum facit.—

24 Dum Achilles in pectus Ātrīdae ferrum stringit, cauta Mĭnerva sŭbitam mănum continuit. Cur hoc? Nempe fortem virum, qui cētera vincit, prŏprios dĕcet affectus **perdŏmare**.—

25 Ut solis cŏmes umbra, sic comes,hŏnoris lĭvor est; hoc tămen ŭterque **a se**,[1] hoc uno distat: Umbra, quo ille **altior**[2] mĭnor fieri assŏlet; contra hic, quo **altior**[2] honor, major.—

26 Optimus cīvis est, qui patriae urbis legibus pāret idque obsequium pluris ipse facit, quam vel victricia praemia Ŏlympiacae palmae **vel** quam trŏpaea **triumphante** mănu parta.—

27 Exsĕquiis ōlim addita fuit nĭgra cūpressus: **nam** sĕmel caesa nunquam vĭrere solet. Ita homo, qui semel justos annos emĭgraverit, redire ad sŭperos hausta luce **non potest**.—

28 Fuit ūtilis cīvis Rōmanae urbi Scīpio, neque mĭnus huic prōfuit cāno ore Căto. Pugnax ŭterque, dum lĭcuit, bellum indixit, ille malis hostibus, hic prāvis moribus.—

29 Nolle cedere adversis fātis et cum magnis diis bella movere quid est nisi stultitia? Pāti disce et grăves cāsus ferendo evince: inĭmica sors ăliter lūdi **nequit**.—

30 Sub nūdis rāmis, cum terra brūmali nĭve obruta lătet, Attica ăēdon non cantat; at **simul atque**[3] in tĕneras frondes arbor se induit, inexhausta voce carmen **suave**[4] sonat.—

31 In jŭvenilibus ingĕniis cum sit insitus error, hunc, dum licet, omnis lăbor sit **repellere**. Postea[5]

---

[1] *Distat* governs the *dat.* as well. [2] Comp. by *magis*.
[3] *Atque* is not necessary, and *se* is often doubled.
[4] Diaeresis. [5] Post ea, posthac, post, postmodo.

Digitized by Google

nec tempus erit neque fortasse măgistri erunt: sua quisque commoditate frui prŏperet.—

32 Praesentem sortem, quam benigna fāta vītae tuae de d e r u n t,[1] săpiens r e t i n e.[2] Quicunque certa relinquunt et incertis inhiant, hi pro stŏlida lĕvitate poenam ferunt.—

33 Ficto vultu prōcedere et nihil dicere velle, nisi quod plăceat, turpe et frĕquens malum est. N u l l a[3] pestis ămicĭtiae căpitalior est et quae hŏminum gĕneri plus n ŏ c e r e p o s s i t.—

34 Ut morbus, nisi principio tollatur, crescit in hōras et u s q u e a d[4] infernos lăcus ducit: ita, nisi primum vĭtiis lĕvioribus obstes, augescunt măla furtim et pernĭciem parant.—

35 Quod tibi nec dīves India serviat neque in hŏnore sis par principibus viris, ne dŏleas. M a x i m u s q u i s q u e[5] maxima saepe p e r i c u l a sustinet; in parva dŏmo vīta beata est.—

36 Cum furem decoctor līmina sua subeuntem ŏpīnatas ŏpes n o c t u[6] quaerere videret, Quid, inquit, n o c t u in aedibus nostris circumspicis? Ego mĕdia luce nihil hic cernere p o s s u m.—

37 Ut truncus ex relĭquo corpore dĕcus non habet, cum formosa făcies de stătua remota est: sic spreti sĭne hŏnore reliqui mores jăcebunt, nisi pudĭcĭtiae laude ornati sint.—

38 Pŏpulus Romanus sēdĭtiosus erat, et e n, arma referre Gallos fāma volans canit. S t a t i m[7] cīves ponunt discordia pectora: sic e t i a m ab hoste premi externo expedit.—

39 E c c e jam sĕnior hŏmo băculum gerit: hinc quam bene grāta sit ipsa arbor cultori suo pătet. Ille ut grăvem pōmis olim furca fulserat, sic illa hunc annis gravem virga sustinet.—

40 A n t e a[8] coeli color simplex fuit; v e r u m ubi Tītanum furto Jŏvis rēgia paene capta est: tum dēmum dii in Ŏlympiacae arcis altis turribus astrorum excŭbias dispos u e r u n t.—

b. Three Couplets.

41 Stŭdiis, cum puer es, et dūro lăbori adsuescas, ne i n s e n e c t u t e[9] aegra te paupertas opprimat. Cī-

[1] Systole. [2] See § 7, v. 70. [3] Non ulla.
[4] Ovid: corpus ad usque meum. [5] *Unus* is often joined to *quisque*.
Also noctĕ. [7] Synonym. [8] See No. 31. [9] Express by *adj.* (being) *old*.

Digitized by Google

cada, quae mĕdio sole cantans segne ōtium trahit, gĕlu victa ēsŭriens mŏritur. Verum formica laboris sui studiosa et tĕnax semper habet sēdula, unde fămem pellat.—

42 Ut rŏsa, quamquam glōria est florum ŏdōrantium[1], pungens spīnarum ăcumen semper habet: sic nimis plăcida vŏluptas et plus aequo blanda semper ăliquid[2] maesti intus solet habere. Tu quŏque tĭme[3] et quae laeta tibi videntur, paulo post tristia fieri posse pŭta.—

43 Ut Phoebus post nūbila tempora rediens grātior, ut gratior pulsa nocte sĕrenus[4] dies: ita, postquam nŏcens fortuna ferendo sŭperata est, jūcunda vĭce laeta redeunt gaudia. Plus nĭmio beatum esse faustaque usque prosperitate frui, res noxia hŏmini est.—

44 Sĭnistram bene ferre sortem non ita difficile est, quam dextras vĭces aequo pectore ferre. Nam mălae fortunae ictus fortis mentis mūnimine plures sustinere videas, quam sĕcundo consĭlio res faustas regere et quem dĕcet mŏdum laetis applicare.—

45 Licet dūra testa et cortex ămarus nŭci sit, intus tămen dulce aliquid et grātum illa habet. Ita doctrina quŏque praeclaraeque artes Palladis et omnia quae hŏmines lăbore digna pŭtant, quamvis difficili ŏpera et sūdore parentur, parta posthac[5] jūcundo fructu beant. —

46 Ut aestivo tempore veniens appāret hĭrundo, verum, dum brūma redit, pulsa frīgore fugit: ita etiam, dum res e voto cedere cernit, incertae fĭdei neque vērus ămicus adest. At ubi ăcerbae fortunae hiemem vidit, avolat nŏvasque ămicitias quaerit.—

47 Ne fortuna rīdens te suo aestu sublevet neve aura sēquior dŏmet lībertatem. Haec vīta, ventis obnoxia adversis, tracta et[6] retracta nunc huc, nunc illuc sequi cogitur. Sōla non mōbilis mănet virtus: haec sēcurum tibi vitae per măre nāvĭgium praestat.—

48 Maeres perpĕtuo et frontem nunquam[7] exporrigis?

---

[1] Any other form of *gen.*?
[2] *Quid* is sometimes used for *aliquid*.
[3] *Imper.* is sometimes expressed periphrastically by *fac* with *subj.*
[4] *Dies* is sometimes *fem.*
[5] See above, No. 31.
[6] Cf. ire redire, ferre referre, instead of ire *et* redire, etc.
[7] Nunquam = non unquam; and nec = et non.

Digitized by Google

Hoccine tu, quaeso, ămice, vīvere vocas? Qui laetos dies sĕrena mente et nĭtido ore exigit, is dēmum vēre vivit. At hunc, qui se perpetuis angoribus torquet, non vivere, sed lenta morte perire pŭto.—

49 Quid mille prōsunt cŏlores, si ŏculis căreas? quis ŏpum ūsus, si sana mente careas? Nam ut tăbella spĕciosa vīsum requirit, sic etiam dīvitiae habere pectus vŏlunt. Cassus lūmine quŏties picturam contrectat, foedat; foedat etiam aera contrectans fūrens.—

50 Qui virtutis ămans incertos hŏnores, quos lĕvis pŏpuli aura affert tollitque, spernit, ingĕnuoque puer Mūsarum ămore incensus omne dĕcus ponit in arte Ăgănippēa, hunc sponte Pallas ămata ad āras suas admittet atque mĕritum căput honore cinget aeterno.—

51 Dum obscurum orbem sol rădiis illūminat, corporis cŏmes indefessus umbra est. Sed ubi lĭquidus āër nĕbula offunditur, en lătus tuum repente umbra deserit. Ut te, dum lūcet sol, umbra sequi solet, sic, dum bŏna splendet fortuna, ămici sequuntur.—

52 Ămyntĭădes victor, qui Persarum[1] regnum subegit, nŏvem deas dignas esse hŏnore duxit, quĭbus quidquid inter tēla et dŭbii Martis nĕgōtia văcui temporis erat, omne daret. Et sŭper quo ipse stratus noctu[2] jăcebat pulvīno nobile ŏpus Hŏmeri subjiciebat. —

53 Hei mihi! quae tempora vitam nostram lăbĕfactant quamque cĕleri calce spes bŏna rĕtro fugit. Sic laetae sĕgetis passim exŏrientia grāmina et prŏpāginem, quae[3] răcēmifera vīte vĭret, aut nĭtidos rāmos tĕnera arbore nascentes grando nĕcat ventorum impetu[4] concita.—

54 Cur tua peccata, insĭpiens, non prius revīsis, praeque illis cur aliena cernere jŭvat? nec pŏtius justae trŭtĭnae exāmine, quid factum a te,[5] quid a te praeteritum sit, pensas, quidque prŏpriae dŏmi restet vel bŏni vel vĭtii, ut Sămii sĕnis prisca docuit rēgula?—

---

[1] See above, No. 13. [2] See above, No. 36.
[3] Cf. sub qua nunc recubas arbore, virga fuit. [4] Metaplaston.
[5] The dat. of the agent is used more often than *abl.* with *a*.

Digitized by Google

55 Fēlix, qui in[1] stŭdia doctrinae incumbit et rectus ămat ignotas vulgo artes discere. Non ambītio hunc, non nōminis glōria, non auri ăvara sĭtis, scĕlerum măter, ūrit. Ingĕnuum făvorem didicit virtute ambire, et, dum recte facit, sătis sibi esse pŭtat.—

56 Omnia de nōbis temporis fŭga tăcite aufert, et quilĭbet dies auctus spōliis praeterit. Sicut pulcherrima rōsa non multis hōris deficit, sic nostra forma exĭguo tempore perit. Mūtata pelle jŭventam reparant serpentes, verum nobis spĕcies non reparanda fugit.—

57 Quid nātura hŏmini etiam praestantissima prōdest, si vīta jăcet deside luxu obruta? Infāmi luxu degener Scīpio, cujus păter Pūnicum regnum subdiderat, defecit. Naturam jŭvat cultura: neque Achilles in arma, nisi sĕnis ŏpe usus esset, tantus ivisset.—

58 Si qua ruina[2] vĕnit in summo rerum culmine positis, illa pondere suo magna venit. Cum ārida hŭmus depositum male solvit, mītius infēlix cŏlōnus fātum accūsat, quam si sĕges, quae jam māturis ăristis flāvebat, plŭvio imbre ātra succumbat.—

59 Mīti obsequio fĕrocem ănimum compesce: in īratos tristis ira lŏcum non habet. Rādit tranquillum ĭter unda[3] tăcito trāmite, quae diductis rīpis lībera văgatur. Haec eadem rauco murmure, si in arctos fīnes constringatur, praecĭpites ăquas rumpit.—

60 Coeli dŏminus fulmen habet, Pallas aegidem[4] fert, Neptuni fuscīna est trīno dente mĭnax. Marspiter proelia mōlitur et ense et curru; Tyndărides ĕquis praevălet, alter pugnis. Alcīdes clāva, Mulciber igni, Euan thyrso, virga praepes Ătlantiades bellatur.—

61 Fortis viri dextra multum hasta vel ense valet: quis nĕgat? satis hoc dŏcŭmenta belli docent. Verum lingua verborum vībrans fulmina plus valet, quibus[5] ad fĕra bella tōtas ăcies movet. Sic

---

[1] Cf. labori incumbere.
[2] To be brought into the Pentam.
[3] See above, No. 53, note [3].
[4] There is a Gk. acc. in ă.
[5] What other form of *abl.*?

Digitized by Google

Ăchillis rōbur vicit fācundia Pўlii, sic arma ferunt Lāertiadem[1] tulisse.—

62 Testam emptor, num hiulca frăgili sŏno rīmam prōdat, sollĭcito dĭgito exāminat; aut admotam văfer inflat spīrantibus buccis, si pĕnĕtrans aura tăcitis pŏris exeat. Cur non ante illorum mores, cum quĭbus ignotis ămicĭtiam jungis, magis probantur?—

63 Ălexander magnus totum orbem devicerat; ex quo[2] Magni nōmen sibi adeptus erat. At quam parvus, quam expers Magni nominis in hoc, quod orbe victo sui ipse căpax non fuit. Quid ergo prōfuerit ab[3] ăliis magnum hăberi et nomine dici, si ipse sibi parvus fuit?—

64 Cor Porcia, Scaevola dextram sibi flammis adussit, et quas hic mănu făces sensit, illa combibit. Ŭterque patria sua dignus, sed Porcia illo dignior, si pro patriis fŏcis usta esset. Nunc Scaevola vincit, dum vīvens patriae ămore fecit, quod amore viri Porcia mŏriens.—

65 Supplĭcium de Cĭcerone parans sumere cum stricto mūcrone fĕrus adstaret sătelles; ille immoto vultu et constantibus ŏculis collum crūdeli mănui[4] sĕcandum praebens, Publica lībertas, vīta mihi cārior, me quŏque, me, inquit, te mŏriente mori fas est.—

66 Fūrius Cămillus sub Posthŭmio dictatore arma gerens ācer erat adversus[5] Volscos hostes. Mĕdiis in turmis ĕquitans ferrum hauserat coxendice propriaque inde manu vulserat. Neque tamen idcirco rĕtro fŭgit: hēros, cum tēla sibi infīgi videt, acrius urget.—

c. Four Couplets.

67 Mīnos,[6] qui Gnōsia oppida legibus constĭtuit, Idaeum Jŏvem consuluisse dicitur, ecquid legum mĭnistros, ut rata perpĕtuo tempore jura essent, praestare ŏporteret. Juppiter, ut infracta măneant, ait,[7] legum repāgula, saepe tua dicta pălam leguntor.[8]

---

[1] Laertiades, ae.
[2] How else can one express *after that*?
[3] See above, No. 54, note [5].
[4] *Curru*, etc. for *currui*, etc.
[5] What is the signif. of *in* with acc.?
[6] See above, No. 53, note [3].
[7] May stand at the end of a sentence.
[8] Express the *imper.* by a periphrasis.

Digitized by Google

His pāruit Minos et ter quŏtannis pŏpulo suo recitanda jura proposuisse fertur.—

68 Sive nŏvo veré Păphiis in arvis rŏsa splendescat, sive Rhīpaea grandine hiems sāta tristet; sive sub Zĕphyri auris a e q u o r tranquillum mānet, sive carbasa Cauris turgida cymba ferat; aethere seu rīdeat Tītan, seu nūbila denset; fulgure trémant saxa, hŭmum Iris lustret:—fac tua, r e l i n q u e ălios; coelum suspice, c o n t e m n e orbem; vīve certus mŏri, i n c ē t e r i s[1] fide deo.—

69 Omnia, quae i n[2] terris pulcra videntur, dispereunt: dīvitias sors inimica subito rapit. Virtus et rerum doctrina dūrat perpĕtuo et in illam nihil sors habet quod dŏminetur. Haec sōla et laudem et dĕcus tibi parare potest haecque facit u t vēris deliciis f r u a r e.[3] Hanc vĭgili lăbore tibi quaeras, puer stŭdiose, haec prae cunctis pŏtiore tibi loco sit.—

70 N a u t a,[4] cum fluctus a e q u o r i s[5] nāvigat, quamvis tranquillum măre et coelum sĕrenum sit, tamen armāmenta, q u i b u s ātris tempestatibus naufrăgium vītet, semper solet habere. Sic quĭbus făvens fortuna est bĕnignoque vultu rīdet et ex voto quaeque prospera fluunt, si săpiunt, tūtum a d v e r s u s[6] illam, quŏniam mūtabilis est, praesĭdium quaerere dĕbent.—

71 Vulgi crīmine falso damnatus Miltiades, quod i n c a u t u s[7] patriae ŏpes tractasset, pro tŏties servata suorum lībertate injusto carcere clausus mortem obit. Hunc ut sĕpulcris majorum inferre posset nātus, ecce păterna vincula jussu pŏpuli subit. Nulla via pietati invia est: ignes et vincula et mānus in s u u m f ā t u m strictas despicit.—

72 Cum Năsŏ quondam forte sōlus dŏmi sederet stŭdiis et carminibus suis intentus, Pēlignus cŏlonus a gĕlido rure vĕniens a r d u u m dīvini vātis l ī m e n adit. Utque agrestis erat, magno strĕpitu ostia fĕrit et tăcito ore properans mŏras increpat: "Nescio, quid i n t e r[8] tālem vatem et ăsellum sit." Naso poëta brĕviter respondit: "fŏres."—

---

[1] Cf. cetera parce, puer, bello.
[2] Prep. superfluous.
[3] Facere with *acc.* and *infin.*
[4] Epenthesis.
[5] See above, No. 13, note.
[6] Anastrophe.
[7] Cf. male sanus for insanus.
[8] The prep. can stand before the second subst.

Digitized by Google

§ 9. Several Hexameters, without Division of Verse, with Alterations as in §§ 7 and 8.

a. Two Hexameters.

1 Hic hŏnos tibi ametur, qui dēbita jura deo, rēgi et patriae ipsisque legibus reddere suadet.—
2 Garrulitas nūgis, vēro aptissima brĕvitas est: somnia et fābula verbosam linguam quaerunt.—
3 Fortunae n e[1] confidas instăbili vento: mox f o r t a s s e[2] aura sĭlebit, quae strĕpit exŏriens.—
4 Nihil tam firmum est, cui non ab invălido quandoque nŏceri possit: vel ărāneus anguem perimit.—
5 Ălii tua facta laudibus extollant, tibi tăcendum est: laus prŏprio ore relata sordescit.—
6 Tu si nĭmio plus o b l e c t a r i[3] cŭpis, prōdit inde ă m ā r ĭ t i a[4] et mille vītae incommoda.—
7 Fēlix, qui festīna cărina scŏpulos vītae et naufraga saxa post se l i n q u e r e potuit.—
8 Nihil adeo dulce est, quod, si plus aequo dūraverit, non ămarum videatur et non displiceat.—
9 Tu, si fas et quantum lĭcet, largire, neque ultra, quam sit permissa făcultas, impensam facias.—
10 Qui incerta pro certis sequuntur et qui pro dŭbiis quae mănĭfesta sunt relinquunt, rīdentur.—
11 Paucos tibi a c bŏnos delige, cum quĭbus sēcurus aevum et līte remota ducere văleas.—
12 Quam brĕvis, incerta et multorum mălorum plēna et quantis p e r i c u l i s vīta nostra obnoxia est.—
13 O m n i a, q u a e a prīmis annis nascentes hausimus, dūrant illa diu et ănimis tenaciter haerent.—
14 Fert flores Zĕphўrus et terram vĭrentibus herbis vestit, ăvibus cantum et silvis dĕcōrem dans.—
15 Indoctum rāro contingit prŏbum esse, et ignōrantia mentem in ātras tĕnĕbras errorum trūdit.—
16 Tantum spectatis sŏdalibus arcana effer, et quod ălios tăcere vŏles, prior ipse t a c e.—
17 Nihil cupide spectes, nisi quod f a c e r e dĕcorum est: turpia spectacula tĕneras corrumpunt mentes.—

---

[1] In Key note confidere. Cf. *cave putes* = ne putes.
[2] Forsan et haec olim meminisse juvabit.—Virg.
[3] Paragoge.
[4] Cf. *mollitia* and *mollities*.

Digitized by Google

18 Nihil facias, quod pŭtes videri turpe fecisse, curāque, ut pro multis testibus tibi ipse sis.—

19 Quae vŏles servare, saepe in v ī s e:[1] nam quae saepe videntur, furem mĭnus mĕtuunt.—

20 Ne cui mĭsero unquam p a u p e r t a t e m[2] ex prŏ b r e s[2]: cujus mūnus ŏpes, ejusdem munus ĕgestas est.—

21 Pauca puero, sed tempestiva loqui dĕcorum est: haec e n i m res ingĕnium, illa pŭdorem indicat.—

22 Fac eo, quod contigit, s e m p e r contentus fruaris, ita tamen, ut nunquam mittas mĕliora requirere.—

23 N ŏ t ā, quam sint cuncta hŏminum vāria et incerta, ne unquam te aut prospera tollant aut adversa premant.—

b. Three Hexameters.

24 Quam bene balsămeo v e s t i s ŏdore tingitur et prĕtiosa gemma f u l g e n t e auro includitur, tam bene conjunctas mentes concordia dĕcŏrat.—

25 Ille fēlix, qui dei bŏnitate se tuetur, adversis rebus et sĕcundis păriter supplex, quique nunquam inani praesĭdio hŏminum fidit.—

26 Si quis viator ignota rĕgione aberrat aut ĕquo delapsus ŏpacis silvis prōcumbit, erige et errantem mĕliore siste trāmite.—

27 Semper vēridicis lăbellis sermonem emitte, sive dies sit ante jūdicis trĭbunal tibi dicta, sive dulci alloquio convīvas pascere jŭvat.—

28 Quŏties văfer auceps ăvibus insĭdias instruit, mendaci ăvena vēros cantus ĭmĭtatur. Ut fallat, impius semper pia verba prŏfatur.—

29 Haud sătis est nulli se[4] nŏcentem praebere: aude q u o q u e contra cōnatus mălorum ire, qui amico damnum, prŏbrum mortemque mĭnantur.—

30 Unam, ut perfectam teneas, artem s ē d u l o[5] cole n e v e te coepta vīcini artificis mŏrentur: excellens industria n o n parvam laudem vindicat.—

31 Sua cuivis sors, lĭcet ampla, angusta videtur: e vīte vīcini ūberior răcēmus prōdit: ălienae querelae v e l mĭnor v e l nulla causa est.—

---

[1] Periphrastic *imper.* [2] Poetic form paupĕries.
[3] With what tense interchangeable? [4] *Se* is often doubled.
[5] Poets say *tarda fluunt tempora* for *tarde.*

Digitized by Google

32 Sīrēnes, Circen et jŭvenis et sénex effuge: nam si harum cantus tibi aurem mulceat, more fĕrarum agros inops mentis percurres.—

33 Mĕdiŏcrem sortem amplectere, ut sēcure degas: vallibus nŏcet unda, căcumina alta fulmina fĕriunt, mŏdici collis sēdes tūtissima esse solet.—

34 Saepe ăliquis săpiens evadere poterat, nisi ante visus sibi esset. Prudentia crescit tempore: longa dies ūsusque măgister artifices probat.—

35 Cur hŏmo, si nihil exĭmium annis lābentibus inchoet, brĕvioris vītae tempora accusat? Quantalibet aetas recte facienti sufficit.—

36 Aude tua sorte contentus vīvere teque impăvidus et liber sŭperbae fortunae oppone. Nemo mĭser paupertate[1] vel auro beatus est.—

37 Collum jŭvenis māture discas jŭgo subdere, ne post hac[2] insuetus lăbores ferre renuas, cum tibi jam plēnis ab annis rōbur accedet.—

38 Magnorum sŭperorum[3] laudes et potentium[4] hērōum splendida facta aeterno carmine Musae cănunt mĕmoremque fāmam magnis addunt virtutibus.—

39 Contra sŭperos tu ne quid tentes contendere, ut quondam cum[5] coelo pugnasse perhibent Gĭgantes, quando Pēlion impositum sibi Ossa obstŭpuit.—

40 Multa multis lŏcis audire et videre ŏportet et multorum hŏminum urbes moresque cognoscere, ut prudentia pectus diu collecta dĕcŏret.—

41 In prōgĕnie gĕnerosă virtus părentum est: sic scillae non rŏsam, cardui non ūvam prōferunt, neque rēgina ăvium imbelles cŏlumbas parit.—

c. Four Hexameters.

42 Deformi cortice Pūnica māla tecta vides, intus tămen suavissimo[6] gustu grāna lătitant. Scilicet prĕtiosa latent fĕre, sed vīlia obvia sunt passim ŏculis nec ullo ămictu teguntur.—

43 Căve ne quis sub ămici nōmine te fallat et, quem forte rebus tuis certam sălutem spondere pŭtes,

---

[1] See above, No. 20, note [2].
[2] See § 8, No. 31, note [5].
[3] Cf. Deûm for Deorum.
[4] See § 8, No. 42, note [1].
[5] Cf. ne cupias pugnare puellae.
[6] Cf. Virgil: pedibus celerem et pernicibus alis (terra genuit).

Digitized by Google

certa lues, ăcerba pestis s i t.[1] Saepe sub ingĕnuo vultu mens subdola lătitat.—

44 Nullis f ā t i legibus obnoxia virtus est et nescit terra condi, s e d alta sīdera căpessens et vertice tractus a e t h e r i s[2] contingens d e[3] nĕce sēcura et inămabilis Orci victrix est.—

45 Mos in Lătio erat vītali quercu cīvica serta intexere viris, qui in mĕdio aestu Martis captivum civem exĭtio poterant subducere: qua nulla cŏrona m ă g i s pŏpulis in hŏnore fuit.—

46 Piĕrii vātes, v e l u t sīderis ĭmago in spĕculum tralūcet, u t fontis vis limpida, pūro vĭtro condita, solis rădio inardescit, ita illi coeli mŏdŭlamine flammant ănimos.—

47 Ille C r o e s u m[4] ŏpibus vincet, illi Hermus fluet, cui contemnere opes lĭcuit: sunt dēnique certae dīvitiae virtus et săpientia, quas nec bellum nec mors supremā p o t e s t[5] făvilla r a p e r e.—

48 Ne porro fraudi mihi sit vulgata fābula, h a c t e n u s[6] modo grāta exsistere benefacta, dum c ĭ t r a[7] spem solvendi consistant, longius autem prōgressa in tĕnues auras evānida f u n d i.[8]—

49 Tranq u i l l u m per ōtium nihil tibi laudis continget: laurea desĭdiae nulla praebetur; jŭvat pŏtenti ănimo esse: audenti fortuna saepe făvorem tulit et păvidos vĕtat triumpho gaudere.—

50 Praeter virtutem n i h i l[9] dūrabile est: pereunt dīvitiae, spĕcies e t i a m, rōbur, hŏnores, cuncta cădunt; virtus dūrat aeterno tempore, quam fortuna n o n p o t e s t nec longa vĕtustas tollere.—

51 Qui virtute pollet, Ărăbum deserta et nĭgros Aethĭopas rĭgidosque Gĕtas Indosque tūtus et incŏlumis lustrabit: fortunae sōla virtus resistit cum[10] illaque pugnat indŭbio certamine.—

52 Qui facere quique n o v i s s e quam plurima cŭpit altumque in terris virtute ăliqua sibi nōmen quaerere, hunc vĭgilare ŏpus est: praeclara e n i m n o n[11] geruntur stertendo, mollesque lectos detrectat glōria.—

---

[1] Epanaphora: see § 8, No. 15. [2] See § 8, No. 13.
[3] *Securus* also governs a *gen.*
[4] When "people like Cr." are meant, the *pl.* may be used.
[5] See § 7, No. 68. [6] Tmesis. [7] Anastrophe. [8] Paragoge.
[9] To be resolved as *nullus* into *non ullus.*
[10] See above, No. 39. [11] = neque enim.

Digitized by Google

53 Horrendum monstrum invĭdia, pestis saevissima, mălum exĭtiale, quo n u l l u m viŏlentius: insequitur virtutem, lăcerat benefacta ŏditque bonos et alterius just o s hŏn o r e s indignatur.

54 Inspice te in spĕculo et, sive bona tibi forma videtur, obscaenis moribus illam foedare c a v e; sive dĕcorem vultus nātura tibi subtraxit, ingĕnio ut formae damna compenses lăbora.—

d. Five Hexameters.

55 Vīta tibi mĕrito marcet, omnis hŏnos ăvītae gentis cădet, si fāma tua in ŏrigine sōla est. Longo stemmate censeri, pictum dĕcus majorum ostentare n i h i l prōsit; t u u m s i t q u o d ipse feceris; nam ăliorum factis incumbere vīle est.—

56 Nulla res pernĭciosior est q u a m vŏluptas: consĭlium aufert et mentem premit, obstat virtutibus, corrumpit mores maxima vĭtiorum nutrix, debilitat corpus, obtundit sensus; nŏcens ămaro fīne causa hŏmi n i b u s multorum mălorum est.—

57 S e m p e r annus mŏdum servat et semper partes easdem habet: tĕpido veri mox ferventior aestas subit, hanc d e i n c e p s[1] auctumnus sequitur pōmis et ūvis fĕcundus, post quem hiems s u u m secum frīg u s ducit omniaque gĕlidis torpent ăquilonibus.—

58 Suis rādīcibus virtus alte fixa haeret clārescitque mălo et a vulnere vires sumit, v e l u t arbor, quae intonsi montis vertice consita flābrorum mĭnas et turbinis ātri inulta spernit: quippe sōlo suaeque mōlis viribus ingens stat.—

59 Quo spīca grăvior grānis est, hoc m a g i s in fertili agro căput illa demittit et mŏdeste nūtat; quo a u t e m lĕvior et inanior est, hoc magis caput illa in auras tollit, t a n q u a m prae se fortiter omnes despiciat. Quid sibi hoc vĕlit, nosti s i n e indice.—

60 Insānus Phăĕthon dum coelestia frēna mortali mănu tractare stŭdet, nonne Pădi i m a[2] stagna pressit et currum cădens ac vītam reliquit? Prudens mētitur s e[3] et intra nāturae fīnes continet nec plus audet quam convĕnit.—

---

[1] Dissyllable. [2] What other form of superl.? [3] See above, No. 29.

Digitized by Google

61 Tam cĭto per spătium duŏdēno flexum trāmite, ad lūcum Herculis prŏpe f l ū m e n cĕlebris Pīsae, nunquam sŏnipes in pulvere Ēlēo victor abiit, quam cito Vĕneris dīlapsa est jūcunda lĭbido: praeterit ut rapidus torrens e vertice m o n t i s.[1]—

e. Six Hexameters.

62 Quos neque dextra cuiquam nec ferro sternere fas est, hos saepe īrati pectoris aest u s freg i t. Quid? nonne Ajax, Tĕlămōn i s fil i u s,[2] bello invictus, ipse ănimi gĕnerosas făces ira obruit et pro forti Ŭlixe pĕcus sētĭgerum mactat fūrensque se vītali mūnere lucis privat?

63 Falce succisa mŏriuntur quĭdem in arvis suis grāmina, sed surgunt i t e r u m de vĭridi cespite; occidere soles et eosdem remeare videmus, etiam lūnae coelestia damna cĕle r i t e r[3] repărant. Non ita hom i n i b u s vita redit neque aevum redditur, neque ullius căput ense recisum r e p u l l u l a t.[4]—

64 Praestat et dĕcus est afflictis rebus confidere; crasti-n u s dies forte mĕliore aura fulserit. Speranti via non est invia; sōla spes sŭperstes ălit afflictos, quam violentia non franget. Nonne coelum vides, quod prius condebant nūbila obductis nimbis, nunc sĕreno vultu ire?—

65 Semper hōra fēta bonis et feta malis nŏva parturit et assĭdue nova dando, quae dedit, aufert. Tsus est in angusto; carpite praes e n s tem p u s vītae: jam nos fugiti v u m destit u i t,[5] neque ulla spes est cuncta astra in i i s d e m[6] sēdibus revisendi, in quibus cŭbĭlia posuerunt lūna hesterna.—

66 Ausŏnii belli quondam clarissima fulmina Marcelli duoque Dĕcii, et gnatus et pater, patriae offensos d e o s[7] et iniqua nūmina in proprium căput verterunt piique morte sua vītam suorum pepererunt Dītique vĕrenda victima pro Lătiis rebus ultro ceciderunt.—

67 Ōtium tu lassi somni, quantum potes, vīta. Eheu, quam longam quietem fātum tibi trĭbuet, cum sĕmel illa nŏvissima nox adfuerit, post quam n u l-

---

[1] Adjective. [2] Telamoniades, Telamonius. [3] See above, No. 30, note [5].
[4] Diplasiasmus, whereby a consonant is doubled, as in τόσσος for τόσος.
[5] Pres. tense. [6] Dissyllable. [7] Use form Dīvi.

Digitized by Google

lus[1] dies redit, spīritusque iste lĕvis ac vŏlucri
aurae sĭmillimus gĕlidos artus reliquerit: tunc
lūmina tibi perpĕtuo somno claudentur.—

68 Tres natos in certamine ut vincere vidit Dīăgŏras[2] et
căpita victrici cŏrona cingi pŏpulumque quaqua
grātantem flores spargere, quin etiam laetos natos
sibi oscula porrigere: repente in stădio spectante
adstantium turba concidit, et gaudia fīnem vītae
prŏperaverunt.—

69 Ut, quŏties dīvitis regis conclave pătescit, tăbulae
appārent gemmis et auro nĭtentes et quidquid His-
pani ab occĭdua India[3] prōferunt: sic, ubi
făcundi elŏquii flumina dulcissima fundit promens
mĕditata ănimo dĭsertus, demersa Dēmŏcrĭti pŭteo
tălenta recludit.—

f. Seven Hexameters.

70 Omnibus constat fixa dies et aevi terminus, quem nulli
licet sŭperare citraque aut ultra movere. Ipse
pater deorum dŏcet Parcas omnia, qua vĭce suum
cuique stămen vel nectant vel secent: ille data
pensa rĕgit ac mănus et fīla gŭbernat; et quos
ăliis cāriores[4] habet, illos ōcius ex vītae aerum-
nis eripit et transfert in aethera.—

71 Fortunae ventos quis docti vēla frangere audivit?
Hunc si undis sors ĭniquis obruere mĭnitatur,
auxĭlium virtus festĭnat: suos semper ălumnos
prōtegit alma doctrina diuque mĭseris căsibus
urgeri non pătitur: naufrăgio tăbulam affert, qua
tūti nando inter spūmosos fluctus lītus possint
attingere.—

72 Virtutibus dŏlor calcar, vĭtiis frēnos[5] addit. Nonne
igne aurum prĕtiosius fieri vides atque ūberius
sŏlum praedūri lĭgonis dente, et ăquam, quae non
fluit, pūtrescere? Ferrum adspice: pulchrius ūsu
est, cessans sordet rūbīgine. Virtus praecīpue in
ātris rebus clārior spectatur, ut in tĕnĕbris ignis
magis enitet.—

73 Qui nihil ferre potest, hŏminum commercia vītet et
silvis aut altis montibus sōlus degat. Qui vero
hominum coetus et urbes cĕlebrat, multa discat

---

[1] Resolve. [2] Diastole. [3] Metonymy: inhabitants for country (Gram. § 606).
[4] Compar. by *magis*. [5] Heteroclite.

Digitized by Google

păti īramque frēnis coerceat, neve făcile ac lĕvi de causa pacis v i n c u l a abrumpere vĕlit ămicisque quantum potest ignoscat, ut quam ăliis dedit vĕniam ipse mĕreri possit.—

g. Eight Hexameters.

74 Non tam tecta Phīdĭăco marmore fulgentia, non dīvite gemma ātria, non Indo cultu splendida, non v e s t i s Tўrio mūrice sătŭrata, non clārum ăvorum nōmen, non gĕneris splendor, non arces praecelsis rūpibus sŭperimpositae, non ŏpes virtutis inopes, non ăcervi aeris — rēgi subjectae plēbis ămorem concĭliant, quam justi amor sincerus et cŭpido recti.—

75 Ut fons inexhaustis undis ū b e r r i m u s,[1] quem assĭdue pueri, nuptae et innuptae puellae, quem m u l t i advĕ n a e et turba vīcina frĕquentat, lĭquores rōrante terra jūges semper habet, quos lătices, quae pōcula cunctis grāta mĭnistret: ita bŏnus princeps commune bonum est: instar ūberis fontis inexhaustis rīvis a tāli principe infīnita in cunctos cīves commoda fluunt.—

76 Rex vŏlucrum cum pennas sibi jam crescere sensit, frētus ālarum rēmĭgio nīdum contemnere incipit et magno inani vŏlitans se crēdit jamque ipse sibi raptam un c o ung u e escam petit. Sic gĕnerosa mens, pĕnates suos dedignata nec vītam ignava quiete degere contenta, externas terras peragrando gestit vīsere et tollere se hŭmo atque vi o r u m per ora vŏlitare.—

77 Quid lychni ignem, pāpĭlio, mĭserabilis circumvŏlitas? quid plaudis tibi in istis tam brĕvibus et[2] fūnestis deliciis? Adusta ālarum membrānula jam cum rostro et pĕdibus perustis disperiit, tuque ipse jăces cunctis mĕmorabile exemplum, quibus lĭbido exĭtiosa cordi est, q u i b u s una vŏluptatis guttula mille dŏlorum assĭduos in crŭciato pectore fluctus excitat.—

---

[1] To be strengthened by an adverb. [2] Anaphora.

Digitized by Google

§ 10. Elegiac Verses with omitted Epithets and with Alterations as in §§ 7, 8, 9.

Remark.—The art of versification among the ancients was displayed to a considerable extent in the correct arrangement of epithets. It will be as well to state a few of the more important rules observed. It is necessary, then, to distinguish between merely ornamental epithets, and epithets which are either necessary to the sense or which have some logical relation to the substantive: the latter stand in close connection with the substantive, either before or after it; the former are often separated from their substantives by one or more words. When a verse is divided into two parts by the Caesura, it is common for the substantive and epithet to stand in corresponding positions in the two members. The following may serve as examples, both in the case of Hexameters and Pentameters:

1. Hexameter: one substantive and one adjective:

Scilicet ut fulvum || spectatur in ignibus aurum.

Another position is that of the adjective immediately *after* the Principal Caesura with the substantive at the end of the verse (or *vice versâ*): as,

Divitias alius || fulvo sibi | congerat auro.

See also the correspondence between the different divisions of verses which have more than one Caesura:

Sic moestae || cecinere tubae || etc.
Eumenides || quibus anguineo || redimita capillo;
Infandum || regina jubes || renovare dolorem.

2. Hexameter: two substantives and two adjectives:

Festaque odoratis || innectunt tempora sertis;
Ille gravem duro || terram qui vertit aratro.

3. Pentameter: two adjectives:

Mollia composita || litora fronde tegit;
Arida nec pluvio || supplicat herba Jovi.

Obs. In the Pent. especially, an adj. and subst. in agreement are often placed between another adj. and subst. in agreement: *e. g.*:—

Portatur niveis currus eburnus equis;
Neu timeat celeres tardior agna lupos.

Digitized by Google

A. Elegiac Verses with Epithets subjoined which will all fall into the Metre.

1 Quam sŭbito arva floribus[1] nūdantur, quam subito pōpulus[2] cŏmis:[3] tam cĕleriter Parcae[4] stāmina deducunt: fŭgit vīta, mors[5] tăcito pede venit. (2)

[1] Laetus, nĭtidus, pictus, vārius. [2] Altus, albus, ustus, orbus. [3] Tĕner, vernus, aestivus. [4] Saevus, dirus, tristis, ăvidus. [5] Āter.

2 Tempore vītis in ulmo[1] līvescit, tempore spīca agros[2] cŏlorat: tempore pōma rŭbore[3] signantur, temporibus flūmina, tempore ămor crescit. (2)

[1] Prōcērus, sublimis, rāmosus. [2] Frūgifer, flāvens, trĭtĭceus. [3] Purpūreus, pūnĭceus.

3 Formicae cūras,[1] jŭventus, ĭmitare, dum floret aevi tui tempus:[2] ne tibi forte cum cĭcadis[3] ĕgendum sit, cum sĕnectutem hiems[4] ŏnerabit. (2)

[1] Vĭgil, gnāvus, assĭduus. [2] Prīmus, vernus, blandus, laetus, ămoenus. [3] Lēvis, stŏlidus, pĭger. [4] Cānus.

4 Fŭgit hiems, arbor frondibus[1] vestitur, et jam Flora[2] nŏvos chŏros ducit. Bŏrĕas concedit Zĕphўri auris[3] et vŏlucrum carmine[4] rura sŏnant. (2)

[1] Tĕner, laetus, nĭtidus, vernus. [2] Vĕnustus, candidus, ămoenus, ŏdorus. [3] Fēlix, spīrans, gĕnitalis. [4] Dulcis, mollis, tĕner, vārius.

5 Adspice, ut per inane stĕriles cŏmas emittat, quae săta arbor in agro[1] nascitur. Si tămen surculus trunco insertus sit, ingenti fēnore arbor[2] pōma dabit. (2)

[1] Vīridis, pinguis. [2] Dīves, fertilis, fēcundus, frūgifer.

6 Ecce, ut in ăgello[1] rŏsa[2] ŏdōrato sĭnu conspicienda surgit, hŏnor[3] ruris ac dĕcus horti, veris nŏva glōria, cujus ŏpes[4] spīna tuetur. (2)

[1] Herbifer, excultus, hālans. [2] Frāgrans, formosus in the superlative. [3] Honŏr and honōs. [4] Punĭceus, purpūreus.

7 Ecce, jam nŏvo vere, jam auris sole tĕpentibus cum imbre[1] Zĕphўrus[2] ruit sĭnusque terrae[3] ac glēbas resolvit, ut pasta lĭquore[4] lătices bibat. Jam sĕgetes sulci, jam frondes arbores explicant: e sŏlo[5] grāmen et herbae prōsĭliunt. (3)

[1] Rĭguus, tĕnuis. [2] Lēnior, mollior, mītior, candidus. [3] Fēcundus, laetans, torpens. [4] Dulcis, lĭquidus, grātus, suavis. [5] Vīridis, pătulus, grăvidus, mollis, ūdus.

Digitized by Google

8 Nec si grāves cērae ātrium[1] circumdant, nec si multae victimae mānu[2] caesae sunt: nec si plura per āras[3] tura frāgrarunt, nec si mille artes dī vōbis dederunt, et lingua, quae Dītem possit flectere, contigerit: crēdite deas vos[4] posse lānificas flectere. (3)

[1] Longus, lātus. [2] Pius. [3] Sācer. [4] May be omitted.

9 Si quaeris, cur Nĭŏbae tot nātos Lātōnia abstulerit,[1] causa in promptu est: fuit sŭperba. Depone[2] sŭpercĭlium, exue fastum,[3] et qua tŭmes formam pŭta perire posse. Cernis, ut frīgore[4] silva stet nūdis rāmis, vērĕ[5] cŏmis[6] vīrens? Nec tibi décus oris[7] perpĕtuum est: abibit, nĭveam cŭtem rūgae[8] inficient. (4)

[1] Do the poets always use the *subj.* in such questions? [2] The poets use the simple form for the compound. [3] Ventosus, dēmens, sublatus. [4] Arctōus, immītis, hībernus. [5] Tĕpens, rĕcens, fŏvens. [6] Largus, densus, laetus, tĕner, nītidus. [7] Pulcher, rōseus. [8] Squālidus, sordĭdus.

10 Dulce (est) in gĕniali horto gressus[1] ponere, dulce flores carpere, veris[2] ŏpes; dulce Phoebi făces sub umbra[3] vītare, dulce sĭtim[4] levare vīni rore; dulce Cămēnae sŏnis[5] aures adhibere, dulce cĭtharae, dulce lўrae mŏdos bibere. Dulcior his constans ūsus amici[6] vĕnit: quid hujus sĭnu recŭbare dulcius est? (4)

[1] Vāgus. [2] Nŏvus. [3] Densus, vĭridis, spissus, gĕlidus. [4] Ăvidus, grăvis, mălus. [5] Blandus, vārius, lĕpidus. [6] Fīdus, cārus, certus.

11 Quam cĕleri mortalia omnia lapsu perĕunt quamque subito frīgore vīta nostra cadit! Tam cīto cŏlorem[1] non perdit rŏsa,[2] tam cīto nec bulla ăquis[3] recedit. Heu, post brĕve tempus ad Orcum[4] fŭgimus, et cuncta mors[5] falce[6] mĕtit. (3)

[1] Vārius, rūtilus, rŭbens. [2] Vernus, pictus, pulcher, ămoenus, ŏdorus. [3] Clārus, lĭquidus, pūrus. [4] Pallens, nĭgrans, Tartărĕus. [5] Crŭentus, ferreus, pallidus, fĕrus. [6] Durus, saevus, săcrilĕgus.

12 Dum ălii tempus sub luxu[1] perdunt dumque ōtium agunt vānis rebus plēnum; hic dum ĕquis gaudet, ille dum fĕrarum saltus lustrat atque apros[2] cuspide figit; alter dum ab occasu solis ad ortum solis pōcula siccat plena[3] mĕri,[4] aut ad nocturna lūmina tălos[5] quassans dum cāne[6]

Digitized by Google

ŏpes[7] perdit: stŭdiis ănimum et hŏnestis rebus intende, otia[8] vītae tu fuge. (5)

[1] Mollis, turpis, segnis, iners, deses. [2] Hirsutus, immanis, audax. [3] Referta with *abl.* [4] Spūmans, immensus, immŏdicus. [5] Lĕvis. [6] Damnosus, infaustus, infestus. [7] Largus, patrius. [8] Desidiosus.

13 Redit post hiemem veris[1] tempus, sed sĕnes[2] jŭventus nulla sequitur. Phoebae cornua exstincta reparari cernimus; post occŭbitum sol[3] semper redit. Sed homini nunquam post fātum mūnus vītae nec seni potest prima lānugo redire. Ergo virtutes artesque Palladis discendae, dum puero tibi jŭventus[4] floret. (4)

[1] Jūcundus, gĕnialis, formosus, fēlix. [2] Fessus, trĕmulus, fractus, cānus. [3] Splendidus, candidus, lūcidus, flammifer. [4] Primus, laetus, blandus.

14 Phoenix āles, qui vīvit Assўriis ŏdoribus, ĭterum semper exŭviis suis nascitur. Damna herbae[1] nŏvis floribus reparant, cum pulso frīgore hiems[2] cessit. Tunc violae iterum, tunc mille cŏlorum germina, quae prius aura[3] laeserat, vīrent. Nobis vero, cum occidit flos[4] aevi,[5] ad sŭperos via ădamante[6] clausa est. (4)

Campestris, agrestis, silvestris. [2] Asper, horridus, turbidus, tristis, ācer. [3] Immitis, violentus, hostilis, lĭbīdinosus. [4] Brĕvis, cŏler, tĕner. [5] Mĭser, dŭbius, fluxus, răpidus. [6] Dūrus, rĭgidus, sŏlidus, vălidus.

15 Dum cĭcada[1] in mўrīcis[2] pascitur et ŏbria rore[3] per arva sonat, formica et brūmae et sĕnectuti[4] mĕtuens annonam levat sēdulitate.[5] Commeat per prāta[6] angusto calle et magnum ŏnus corpore exili vectat. Far tecto suo et fămis[7] sŏlatia congerit et pĕnum[8] ăvara stīpat. (4)

Laetus, raucus. [2] Tĕner, quĕrulus, resonus, aestivus. [3] Agrestis, aethereus, hūmens, irrĭguus. [4] Tardus, pĭger, mĭser, sērus. [5] Vĭgil, cautus, gnāvus. [6] Vĭrens, pătens. [7] Dīrus, maestus, durus, răbidus. [8] Largus, plenus, grăvis, caecus.

16 Parce mĕtu: qui nūtu Ŏlympum[1] torquet, is vōtis tuis, si pia sunt, adnuet: adnuet et, si quando austris[2] urgebitur, dŭbiae răti portus[3] et aura erit. Verum qui certam sibi spem in armis humanis ponit, carbasa[4] in mări[5] franget; et si quando Scyllae aestus[6] effugerit, in tuos scŏpulos, Chărybdi,[7] incidet. Scilicet vĭce[8] rerum lăborant

Digitized by Google

nostra: quod vĕnit auxĭlium, omne a sŭperis venit. (5)

[1] Celsus, magnus, aethereus, summus, astrifer. [2] Tŭmidus, saevus, durus, densus, crēber, caecus. [3] Certus, tūtus, fīdus. [4] Flūxus, tensus, plēnus, ruptus. [5] Infestus, insanus, ingens, immensus, īratus, indŏmitus. [6] Răbidus, răpidus, raucus, caecus. [7] Dīrus, saevus, torvus, āter. [8] Incertus, instăbilis, anceps.

17 Adspicis, ut veris[1] praenuntia hĭrundo semper Arctōam plăgam repetere[2] gaudeat, cum a Zĕphyri flatibus āër[3] tĕpet, cumque blanda eunt veris[4] tempora? At ŭbi brūmae[5] sīdera jam redeunt, pulsa frīgore occĭduum frĕtum relegit. Sic, ubi fortuna sĕreno vultu te respiciet et rŏta tua sincero axe curret, multos tu tibi ămicos adjunctos nŭmerabis: magna căterva ad lătus tuum incedet. At ubi Cauri[6] sidera praetexunt coelumque omne nūbibus[7] lătet; nullus erit amicus, qui amicum[8] consōletur, nullus ĕrit, qui lapsum relevet. (7)

[1] Tĕpidus, plăcidus, nĭtidus, blandus. [2] Diplasiasmus. [3] Lĭquefactus, tĕnuatus. [4] See note [1]. [5] Glăcialis, nimbosus, inămoenus, informis. [6] Hibernus, nimbosus. [7] Pĭceus, caecus, nĭger, obscurus. [8] Maestus, tristis, mĭser.

B. Elegiac Verses with subjoined Epithets for Choice.

Ver.

18 Pulsa brūma sub Arcton[1] concedit; hĭberno axe gĕlu[2] conditur. Jam lēni Zĕphyrus vŏlatu sŭper arva[3] fertur et rura nectare[4] beat. Tĕpidos hic rores ămicasque auras sufficit et nŏvis illĕcebris primum grāmen fŏvet. Ipsae Hўădes etiam in dulces undas solvuntur et terra[5] ăquis[6] rĭgatur. Sed Plēĭădum modo lacrimas coelique nūbila rŏseis ĕquis Cynthius[7] sōlatur, et lēnior aura abstergit imbres[8] nŏtos[9] que cogit antrum subire. Tunc ăger[10] herbas[11] parturit et nūdam hŭmum vĭridi cyclade vestit, et rursus sol[12] orbi ănimam adspirat Chlōridisque arva rŏseis gĕnis pingit. (8)

[1] Maenălius, Lўcāŏnius, glăcialis, prūīnosus, Hўperbŏrĕus. [2] Pallidus, pĭger, tristis, densus, rĭgidus. [3] Mollis, ăpertus, pătulus, hūmidus. [4] Aethereus, ambrŏsius, effūsus, lĭquidus. [5] Āridus, sĭtiens, sĭtibundus, siccus. [6] Plūvius, mădidus. [7] Candidus, albus, clarus, altus. [8] Nocturnus, hesternus, rarus, tĕnuis, pallens, cessans, de-

Digitized by Google

ficiens. [9] Nūbifer, nimbosus, Aeŏlius, turbidus, mădidus. [10] Grăvidus, fēcundus, tūmidus, fertilis. [11] Vernans, gemmans, vīrens, vĭridans, surgens. [12] Igneus, rūtĭlans, flammifer, călidus, fervĭdus, aureus.

Aestas.

19 Cum Phoebus sĭnuosa brāchia cancri[1] terit rŏtasque in axe aestivas lībrat; cum vīcinum tergum leonis[2] flagrat tōtaque aethra conceptas făces parturit: tunc ăger sĭtientibus herbis exsanguis aestuat et siccis ăquis flos[3] languet. Quae Flora rŏseos nūper căpillos sibi compsit, nunc pallida igni cŏmas glaucas contrahit. Quae arbŭta[4] multo luxu flōrebant, languidioribus frondibus suis exspīrant. Prius ălăcri saltu vĭrĭdāria subiens Nympha languente amne vix modo pedes prōmovet. Contracto līmo dūrescunt flumina[5] et pĕcus in margine[6] ăquas quaerit. Elingui pălāto Daulias dediscit verba neque rapta e cūnis suis pignora gĕmīt. (8)

[1] Torrens, călidus, ardens, fervidus, fervens. [2] Hercŭlĕus, Nĕmĕaeus. Clĕōnaeus. [3] Marcidus, languidus, mŏribundus, mŏrĭturus, [4] Densus, vĭridis, frondosus, frondens, pinguis, mollis. [5] Siccus, languidus, āridus, tĕnuis. [6] Văcuus, vĭduus, desertus, vastus.

Hiems.

20 Jam sol sub īma rĕgione coeli Aegŏcĕrum lustrat et ănhĕlus ĕquos[1] sistit. Rura hiems gĕlu contristat noctis[2] que longior umbra dies angustos efficit. Proelia[3] venti[4] exercent, neque ĭter[5] rādens amnis labitur. Puppes cum fūnibus in glăcie[6] haerent, et ab axe Bŏrĕas nĭvem[7] spargit. (4)

[1] Defessus, fessus, emĕritus. [2] Tardus, iners, spătiosus, ŏpācus. [3] Horridus, saevus, turbidus, dīrus. [4] Adversus, inĭmicus, īratus, fūrĭbundus, discors. [5] Lĭber, lĭquidus, pătulus, sŏlitus. [6] Rĭgidus, dūrus, pĭger. [7] Cānus, Scythicus, gĕlidus, Thrēĭcĭus.

Adhortatio ad discendum.

21 Ăŏnĭae cŏhortis qui nŏvus ălumnus esse cŭpis tuumque căput fonte Castălio tingere, pelle mŏram nec discens lăbori[1] parce: nihil arduum[2] lăbore[3] căret. Incipe, dum hūmor[4] adest et călore membra vīrescunt: vernat ăger non omni sīdere. Non semper rura[5] cŏlores[6] nec silva[7] comas[8] retinet. Tĕpido sōle pōmāria si bene floruerint,

Digitized by Google

ŏpes auctumnus[9] vărias habebit. Quae grāna formica[10] sub aestivo aether elēgit, per nĭves[1] habere gaudet. (6)

[1] Sollers, assĭduus, ācer, dūrus, vĭgil, grăvis, sollĭcitus. [2] Ardua nulla may be used. [3] See note [1]. [4] Integer, tĕner, vĕgĕtus. [5] Vĭridans, gĕnialis, laetus, floridus, vernus, frāgrans. [6] Purpŭreus, rŏseus, crŏceus, vărius, rūtilans, nĭtidus. [7] Frondosus, frondens, cŏruscus, decōrus, umbrosus. [8] Vĭridis, ŏpācus, rūtilus, tĕner. [9] Fertilis, dīves, fĕrax, fēcundus, fēlix, grăvidus. [10] Prōvidus, gnāvus, sēdulus, vĭgil. [11] See No. 23, note [7].

Calendae Maiae.

22 Da serta puer, adest Maius: ita vĕtustas[1] instituit, ita docuerunt patres.[2] Myrtum lĭgustris subtexe, hĕderam junge viŏlis, lĭlia[3] rŏsis[4] pinge. Indi[5] mihi ŏdores[6] fundant et sparsae cŏmae Assўrio lĭquore fluant. Crystalla[7] Lўaeo[8] spūment lapsaque in călices meos cŏrona bibat. Post obitum Aeacus carchēsia nulla mihi ponet: infernis jŭgis ūvae non vīrent. Heu vānum gĕnus mortale, quid differs gaudia? Falle diem: vĕnit mors[9] mediis jŏcis. (6)

[1] Sanctus, cānus, priscus, pius, vĕnĕrandus. [2] See note [1]. [3] Albus, candidus, nĭveus, lacteus. [4] Rŭbens, purpŭreus, pūnĭceus, sanguineus. [5] Cŏlōratus, pictus, extremus, fuscus, dēcolor. [6] Frāgrans, lĭquidus, nectărĕus, ambrŏsius, spīrans. [7] Nĭtidus, pūrus, splendens, splendidus, lūcidus, vĭtreus. [8] Fūmans, fūmosus, călidus, frăgrans. [9] Pallidus, āter, nĭger, ăcerbus.

Amor.

23 Ămor puer jam ante exordia mundi[1] exstiterat et omnia inter se conciliavit. Ille princeps lympo[2] deos immittit et coelestes jŭbet sīdera[3] habere. Silvae[4] antea ănimalia nulla noverant nec arbor[5] ăves[6] norat. Nondum delphini[7] in undis[8] aut cētera turba mări[9] luserat. Nondum arva cŏloribus[10] vestita, cum prīmum Păles falce[11] dŏlata est,—in serta[12] flores[13] praebuerant et nulla cŏrona rŭdes deos ornaverat. Idem hŏminum gĕnus de montibus[14] educit et primum monstrat dŏmos[15] hăbitare. Ille format chaos et coercet rerum ĕlĕmenta et quaelibet jusso lŏco esse praecipit. (8)

[1] Prīmus, nŏvus, tĕner. [2] Sūblimis, summus, aethereus. [3] Lūcidus, altus, clārus, aureus. [4] Frondosus, ŏpācus, umbrosus, vĭridis.

Digitized by Google

[5] Densus, umbrosus, pătulus, hospĭta. [6] Văgus, ăĕrius, pictus, vărius, pennatus. [7] Curvus, celer, lascīvus, pandus. [8] Lĭquidus, caerŭlĕus, aequŏrĕus, Neptunius, vĭtreus. [9] Besides foregoing epithets: vastus, salsus, glaucus. [10] Purpŭreus, vărius, nĭtidus, laetus, rūtilus. [11] Agrestis, rusticus, curvus. [12] Ŏdōrus, redŏlens, festus, frăgrans, nĭtens, nĭtidus. [13] See epithets at [10]. [14] Altus, asper, saxosus, silvosus. [15] Stăbilis, certus, sŏcius.

§ 11. Elegiac Verses with interchanged Synonyms and Alterations after the fashion of §§ 7, 8, 9, 10.

[Synonyms are subjoined: the words to which an asterisk is prefixed have epithets to be chosen by the pupil.]

1 Quondam magna virtus et digna c o e l o[1] fuit ămicĭtiae pectus infractum praebere. Tunc Jŏvis u x o r[2] Castŏrem redeuntem v i d i t[3] alternis frātre O r c u m[4] petente. Tunc * Pўlades ad extremum orbem cŏmitatus sŏcii sui desertor esse noluit; sed velut ămore * cŏlumbae junguntur, tuo lăteri, Ŏresta, fīdus junctus erat. (4)

[1] Aether, sīdera, astra, Ŏlympus. [2] Conjux, mărīta. [3] Adspicio, conspicio, cognosco, sentio. [4] Infernae, Tartărĕae, Stўgiae, Taenărĭae sēdes, dŏmus, fauces, umbrae, tĕnebrae; Tartarei, Stygii lăcus, sinus.

2 Vir săpiens non t a n q u a m[1] marmor affectu căret, sed mŏderatur[2] ănimi c o m m o t i o n e s[3] sub rătione, ipse arbiter et pŏtens sui; stulta mens fŭrori o b s e q u i t u r[4] et prōna ac vŏlens in vĭtium p r a e c i p i t a t.[5] Ita bonus et malus nauta nullo discrimine ventos ventisque ăquas t ŭ m ĕ f a c t a s[6] sentit; sed ille i n t e r r i t u s[7] prōram m ĭ n a c i b u s[8] undis obvertens mente mănibusque malum sŭperat; hic exspes abjicit rēm ĭ g i u m[9] et cedens t e m p e s t a t i[10] lătus dat justamque ore m o r t e m[11] combibit. (5)

[1] Also rītu, more, instar. [2] Rego, tempero, contineo, coerceo, cohibeo, frēno. [3] Mōtus, affectus. [4] Păreo, obtempero, obēdio, cedo. [5] Prolabor, ruo, praeceps agor, feror. [6] Tŭmens, tŭmidus, turgidus. [7] Imperterritus, intrĕpidus, impăvidus, audax, non mĕtuens. [8] Mĭnans, mĭnitans, infestus. [9] Rēmus, tonsa. [10] Prŏcella, turbo. [11] Lētum, nex (nĕcis), fātum.

Digitized by Google

3 Inter tot hastas,[1] tot enses victor Ămyntĭădes saepe[2] Ilĭădem tuam, Hŏmere, lēgit, et cum fessus[3] * quieti membra daret, hanc căpiti suo supponere sŏlebat.[4] Ergo huic ubi dīrepta inter[5] thēsauros Dării cistula sōlerti[6] mănu facta traditur,—consĭliis suorum ante ănimo pensatis[7] mox ipse, Iliadem, inquit,[8] meam servet. Tanto rex hŏnore Musas[9] dignabatur, quas nostra aetate[10] vulgus ŏdio habet. (5)

[1] Tēlum, spīculum, jăculum, missīle, hastīle. [2] Crēbro, frĕquenter, multum, for which the poets also use multus. [3] Defessus, lassus, fătīgatus. [4] Consuevi, assuevi, suevi, ămo. [5] Anastrophe. [6] Doctus, artifex, ingĕniosus. [7] Pensito, perpendo, expendo, pondero, exămino. [8] Ait and dicit. [9] Cămēnae, Pīĕrĭdes, Āŏnĭdes, Castălĭdes, Hĕlĭcōnĭădes, Pēgăsĭdes, Parnassĭdes. [10] Tempus, aevum, saeculum.

4 Si * vēla sĕcundis Zĕphўris intŭmeant et cuncta fătis tuis laeta eveniant;[1] mille cŏmites et mille sŏdales[2] tibi parabis: dŏminus, affinis et omnia sōlus eris. At ubi infīdum vultum sĕmel austera[3] mūtans aura tuis carbasis[4] măligna ingruerit; tum, qui jam tot sŏciis[5] fueras circumdatus[6] et qui modo dŏminus et[7] frāter eras,—haec sōla ab omnibus dicta mĭser[8] reportas: quis? quid mihi tecum? ipse mihi proximus. (5)

[1] Venire, cedere, cadere. [2] Sŏcius, ămicus. [3] Asper, dūrus, grăvis, immītis, ăcerbus. [4] Vēla, lintea. [5] See note [2]. [6] Cinctus, septus, circumseptus, circumvallatus, stīpatus. [7] Anaphora. [8] Mĭserandus, infelix, afflictus, pauper.

5 Cum, velut celsa[1] in puppe sedens,[2] suo arbitrio vŏluptas mentem pellit et ăgit; horribilia[3] certamina fŭrentes[4] venti ineunt inque Syrtes cărinam[5] et caeca văda trahunt: illinc ambĭtio, hinc fallacia[6] consurgit atque * ira cruentas[7] mănus sanguine tincta. Verum si rătio gubernaculum[8] nāvis sumpserit, ecce compositis undis aequor tūtum obmūtescit:[9] ipsa navis[10] nullo ventorum turbine[11] exterrita recto trāmite in portum viam[12] flectit. (5)

[1] Altus, excelsus, summus, sublīmis. [2] Resideo, prĕmo quid, lŏcatus sum. [3] Horridus, horrendus, horrĭficus, terribilis, mĕtuendus. [4] Bacchans, insānus, īratus, vēcors, vēsanus. [5] Nāvis, rătis, cymba. [6] Dŏlus, fraus. [7] Cruentatus, rŭbens, mădĕfactus.

Digitized by Google

[8] Clāvus, mŏderamen, rĕgimen, hăbenae, impĕrium. [9] Sĭleo, tăceo. [10] See note [5]. [11] Flāmen, flābrum, flatus, spīramen, strĕpitus, murmur. [12] Ĭter.

5 Ăquila,[1] cum sĕnuit, vĕteres annos deponit;[2] habet * anguis, quo modo[3] tempora reparet. Ab ăquilonis[4] flatibus vel * pruinis exusta aut de Phoebi făcibus torrida facta aut quondam * bĭpenni caesa citrea stirps tamen ipsa se rādicibus nŏvam subrigit. Ipsa * bombyx, quibus vītam retro vŏcet, certa mŏriens sibi sēmina deponit. Et qui ūnicus in Phăriis silvis volat phoenix,[5] vīvĭfico fŏco ŏdŏrata[6] cinnăma ūrit. Sed hŏminibus nullas per artes revocare aetatem aut ulla mŏra detinere fas est. (6)

[1] Jŏvis āles, Jŏvis armiger. [2] Pono, abjicio, exuo. [3] Qui, qua rătione, quo pacto, unde. [4] Bŏreas. [5] Solis or Phoebi ăvis, Tītānius āles. [6] Ŏdŏrus, ŏdŏrĭfer, redŏlens, frāgrans.

7 Quondam Aŏniae ăquae[1] fluere[2] cessarunt invĭdia vias clausas inhibente.[3] Victor ab oppressa Chĭmaera cum laude rediens publicum detrīmentum[4] gĕmens dŏluit Bellĕrŏphon. Ac statim[5] ĕquo vectus siccas ărenas ter lustrat, et obstructae lymphae[6] vēna perennis redit. Elicit Aonium fontem[6] ictu pĕdis percŭtiens[7] * Bellerophontis * ĕquus. Ita săpiens princeps * artes excitat, dum stŭdiis făvore ŏtia optata[8] facit. Hinc gloria[9] regnis,[10] hinc * pacis commoda et publica bona juncta prīvatis manant.[11] (6)

[1] Unda, lympha, lătex, hūmor, rīvus, fons. [2] Māno, ŏ, curro, lābor. [3] Cohibeo, impĕdio, prohibeo, contineo. [4] Damnum, incommodum. [5] Poets say nec mŏra. [6] See note [1]. [7] Fĕrio, pulso, quătio. [8] Grātus, jūcundus, dulcis. [9] Laus, dĕcus, hŏnor. [10] Impĕrium, sceptrum. [11] Fluo, provenio, venio, ŏrior, nascor.

8 Si quem Phăĕthon forte aut alifer[1] Icarus subit, ille Jŏvis igne,[2] alter ăquis obrŭtus: haec exempla, sciat, tam audaces[3] confidere jŭbent, quam hŭmiles terrent et tĭmore[4] debilitant. Dum grande spīrant et viribus majora cōnantur,[5] fāta excipiunt ausibus suis congruentia.[6] Neque tamen inglorio[7] fūnere clausere vītam, sed ŭterque mortis suae sōlatium[8] habet. Nam in Pădo Phaethon jăcet non infletus, at Icarus āles Icarias

Digitized by Google

ăquas nōmine signat. C l a r a[9] mŏrs, ănimam Phoebi rădiis effundere; s p l e n d i d u s[10] hŏnos, tĕlo Jŏvis prōcumbere. (6)

[1] Āliger, āles, ālatus, pennatus. [2] Flamma, fax, făces. [3] Fortis, gĕnerosus, intrĕpidus, impăvidus. [4] Mĕtus, păvor, formīdo, terror. [5] Audeo, tento, nītor, mōlior. [6] Conveniens, congruus, aptus, dignus. [7] Ignōbilis, indĕcōrus, indĕcŏris, inhŏnōrus. [8] Sōlamen, lēnimen, lĕvamen. [9] Splendidus, nōbilis, illustris, insignis, inclītus. [10] See note [9].

THE END.

LONDON: PRINTED BY W. CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET, AND CHARING CROSS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google